

**Independent System Operator and Planner**

**Electricity System Operator**

**Licence Conditions**

DRAFT

# Contents

<b>Contents</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>Section A: Definitions and interpretation</b>	<b>4</b>
Condition A1 Definitions	4
Condition A2 Interpretation	4
Condition A3 Housekeeping licence modifications	7
<b>Section B: Business conduct and independence</b>	<b>9</b>
Condition B1 Independence Requirements and compliance obligations	9
Condition B2 Restriction on activity and financial ring fencing	15
Condition B3 Conduct of ISOP Business	16
Condition B4 Compliance with directions related to national security	<u>18</u> <del>17</del>
Condition B5 Prohibition of cross-subsidies	18
Condition B6 Prohibition on discriminating between users	<u>19</u> <del>18</del>
Condition B7 Notification of changes that may affect Eligibility for Certification	<u>20</u> <del>19</del>
Condition B8 Information ringfencing requirements	<u>22</u> <del>20</del>
<b>Section C: Strategic and operational functions</b>	<b><u>25</u><del>22</del></b>
Condition C1 Functions under the Electricity System Operator Licence	<u>25</u> <del>22</del>
Condition C2 Licensee's regard to Strategy and Policy Statement	<u>31</u> <del>25</del>
Condition C3 Digitalisation	<u>31</u> <del>26</del>
Condition C4 Electricity System Restoration Standard	<u>34</u> <del>28</del>
Condition C5 Limits on the level to which Transmission Services are provided	<u>37</u> <del>31</del>
Condition C6 Licensee's obligations regarding critical national infrastructure	<u>37</u> <del>31</del>
Condition C7 Energy resilience and resilience reporting	<u>38</u> <del>32</del>
Condition C8 EMR Arrangements	<u>40</u> <del>34</del>
Condition C9 Procurement and use of Balancing Services	<u>42</u> <del>36</del>
Condition C10 Network Access Policy (NAP)	<u>53</u> <del>41</del>
Condition C11 Requirements of a Connect and Manage Connection	<u>54</u> <del>42</del>
Condition C12 Production of information about the National Electricity Transmission System	<u>56</u> <del>43</del>
Condition C13 The Network Options Assessment (NOA) process and reporting requirements	<u>62</u> <del>48</del>
Condition C14 Electricity Network Innovation Strategy	<u>69</u> <del>53</del>
<b>Section D: Provision of advice and information</b>	<b><u>75</u><del>56</del></b>
Condition D1 Provision of ISOP Advice	<u>75</u> <del>56</del>
Condition D2 Information requests by the licensee	<u>75</u> <del>56</del>
Condition D3 Provision of information to the Authority	<u>77</u> <del>58</del>
Condition D4 Provision of information and assistance to the Authority in relation to applications requiring the appointment of an Offshore Transmission Owner	<u>79</u> <del>59</del>
Condition D5 Data assurance requirements	<u>85</u> <del>62</del>
Condition D6 Regulatory Instructions and Guidance (RIGs)	<u>88</u> <del>65</del>
<b>Section E: Industry codes and charging</b>	<b><u>93</u><del>69</del></b>

Condition E1 Balancing and Settlement Code (BSC)	<u>9369</u>
Condition E2 Connection and Use of System Code (CUSC)	<u>11483</u>
Condition E3 Grid Code	<u>12896</u>
Condition E4 System Operator – Transmission Owner Code	<u>145107</u>
Condition E5 Compliance with Distribution Codes	<u>166121</u>
Condition E6 Security arrangements	<u>166121</u>
Condition E7 Transmission system security standard and quality of service	<u>167122</u>
Condition E8 SO-TO Optimisation Governance	<u>169124</u>
Condition E9 Duty to cooperate	<u>171125</u>
Condition E10 Use of System charging and methodology	<u>173126</u>
Condition E11 Connection Charging Methodology	<u>178129</u>
Condition E12 Requirement to offer terms	<u>182132</u>
Condition E13 Functions of the Authority	<u>188137</u>
Condition E14 Energy administration, energy supply company administration and smart meter communication licensee administration: Electricity System Operator shortfall contribution obligations	<u>192140</u>
Condition E15 Assistance for Areas with High Distribution Costs Scheme (AAHDCS)	<u>197144</u>
<b>Price control</b>	<b><u>209150</u></b>
<b>Financial Provisions</b>	<b><u>210151</u></b>

## **Section A: Definitions and interpretation**

### **Condition A1 Definitions**

#### **Introduction**

1. The purpose of this condition is to set out the defined terms that are used in the conditions of this licence (all of which are capitalised throughout these conditions).

#### **Part A: Definitions**

2. In these conditions the following defined terms have the meanings given in the table below.
3. Where it is stated in these conditions that the outputs, delivery dates and allowances are located in another document, the following defined terms also have the meanings given in the table below in that document.
4. Where the table below states that a defined term has the meaning given to it by:
  - (i) another condition of this licence;
  - (ii) a condition of another licence;
  - (iii) the ISOP Price Control Financial Instruments;
  - (iv) the RIGs;
  - (v) the STC;
  - (vi) the Grid Code;
  - (vii) the CUSC;
  - (viii) the Uniform Network Code;
  - (ix) the Fuel Security Code;
  - (x) an Associated Document; or
  - (xi) an Act of Parliament,the defined term is to have the meaning given in that provision or document as amended from time to time.

[Placeholder – see spreadsheet provided]

### **Condition A2 Interpretation**

#### **Introduction**

1. The purpose of this condition is to set out provisions of general interpretation for the conditions of this licence.
2. Note that other provisions exist in the terms of this licence.

## **Part A: General rules of interpretation**

3. The provisions of this licence are to be read and understood as if they were in an Act of Parliament and the Interpretation Act 1978 applied to them.
4. Unless the context otherwise requires, any word or expression defined in the Utilities Act 2000, the Electricity Act 1989, or any of the Energy Acts 2004 to [2023] has the same meaning when used in the conditions of this licence.
5. Unless the context otherwise requires, any reference in the conditions of this licence to an Industry Code, an agreement, or a statement is a reference to that code, agreement, or statement as modified, supplemented, transferred, novated, revised, or replaced from time to time.
6. The heading or title of any section, condition, schedule, paragraph, or subparagraph in the conditions of this licence is for convenience only and does not affect the interpretation of the text to which it relates.
7. The "Introduction" of a condition, before Part A, is for convenience only.
8. Unless the context otherwise requires:
  - (a) any reference in the conditions of this licence to a section, part, condition, schedule, or paragraph is a reference to it in the conditions of this licence;
  - (b) any reference in a condition of this licence to a part or paragraph is a reference to it in that condition; and
  - (c) any reference in the conditions of this licence to any natural or legal person includes that person's successors.
9. Any reference in the conditions of this licence to any of the following:
  - (a) a provision of the conditions of the Gas System Planner Licence;
  - (b) a provision of the standard conditions or special conditions of electricity Transmission Licences;
  - (c) a provision of the special conditions of electricity Transmission Licences;
  - (d) a provision of the standard conditions of electricity supply licences;
  - (e) a provision of the standard conditions of electricity Distribution Licences;
  - (f) a provision of the standard conditions of electricity Generation Licences; or
  - (g) a provision of the standard conditions of electricity interconnector licences;is to be read, if the conditions of this or of any of the other licences are subsequently modified, as a reference (so far as the context permits) to the corresponding provision of the other relevant conditions.
10. References to "the licensee" in this licence are references to the ISOP to whom this licence has been granted, or is to be treated as granted, under section 6(1)(da) of the Electricity Act 1989.

## **Part B: Licensee's performance of obligations**

11. Where any obligation in this licence is required to be performed by a specified date or time or within a specified period and the licensee has failed so, the obligation will continue to be binding and enforceable after the specified date or time or after the end of the specified period, but without prejudice to all rights and remedies available against the licensee in relation to its failure.
12. The licensee must comply with a direction (and with any conditions to which the direction may be subject) given to it by the Authority or the Secretary of State under any provision of this licence that provides for such direction to be given.
13. Where obligations in the Gas System Planner Licence provide for documents and reports of the same name to be produced as those obligated under this licence, the licensee must prepare the following documents in the same form, manner and submission as the equivalent document obligated to be produced under the Gas System Planner Licence:
  - (a) the Independence Statement under paragraph 16 of condition B1 (Independence requirements and compliance obligations) of this licence and paragraph 16 of condition B1 (Independence requirements and compliance obligations) of the Gas System Planner Licence;
  - (b) the report of the Compliance Officer under paragraph 26(h) of condition B1 and paragraph 26(h) of condition B1 (Independence requirements and compliance obligations) of the Gas System Planner Licence;
  - (c) the Compliance Report under paragraph 28 of condition B1 and paragraph 28 of condition B1 (Independence requirements and compliance obligations) of the Gas System Planner Licence;
  - (d) the Digitalisation Strategy under paragraph 3 of condition C3 (Digitalisation) of this licence and paragraph 3 of condition C3 (Digitalisation) of the Gas System Planner Licence;
  - (e) the Digitalisation Action Plan under paragraph 6 of condition C3 of this licence and paragraph 6 of condition C3 (Digitalisation) of the Gas System Planner Licence;
  - (f) the code of conduct under paragraph 5 of condition B8 (Information ringfencing requirements) and paragraph 5 of condition B6 (Information ringfencing requirements) of the Gas System Planner Licence;

## **Part C: Specific application of powers**

14. Unless a contrary intention appears, any power of the Authority under any provision of this licence to give a direction, consent, derogation, approval or designation, is a power:
  - (a) to give it to such extent, for such period of time, and subject to such conditions as the Authority thinks reasonable in all the circumstances of the case; and

(b) to revoke or amend it (after consulting the licensee) or give it again under that power.

15. Unless a contrary intention appears, any power of the Authority under any provision of this licence to make a determination or a decision is a power:

(a) to make it subject to such terms and conditions as the Authority thinks reasonable in all the circumstances of the case; and

(b) to make it again under that power.

16. Any direction, consent, derogation, approval, designation or determination, decision or other instrument given or made by the Authority under this licence will be given or made in Writing.

17. Where these conditions provide for the Authority to issue or amend a document or Associated Document by direction, the steps required to achieve this may be satisfied by action taken before, on, or after the date the relevant condition comes into effect.

18. Any reference in a condition to the purposes of that condition generally is a reference to the purposes of that condition as incorporated in this licence.

## **Condition A3 Housekeeping licence modifications**

### **Introduction**

1. The purpose of this condition is to provide a process for making Housekeeping Modifications to the conditions of this licence.

### **Part A: Assessment of proposed modification**

2. Before initiating any modification under this condition, the Authority will assess whether that modification is a Housekeeping Modification.

3. In making the assessment required by paragraph 2, the Authority will have regard to all relevant factors including the views of the Housekeeping Modification Working Group.

### **Part B: Circumstances in which a modification may be made**

4. If, having carried out the required assessment under Part A, the Authority considers that an intended modification of the conditions of this licence is a Housekeeping Modification, it may modify the licence by direction to implement the intended modification. Otherwise, any modification will be made under section 11A of the ~~Act~~ Electricity Act 1989 or section 166 of the Energy Act 2023 where appropriate.

5. Before making a direction under paragraph 4, the Authority will publish on the ~~Authority's~~ Authority's Website:

(a) the text of the proposed direction;

- (b) the reasons for the proposed direction, including why the Authority believes that it is a Housekeeping Modification; and
- (c) a period during which representations may be made on the proposed direction, which will not be less than 28 days.

6. A direction under paragraph 4 will set out:

- (a) the modification to the conditions of this licence; and
- (b) the date on which it is to have effect or the mechanism by which that date is to be determined.

DRAFT

## **Section B: Business conduct and independence**

### **Condition B1 Independence Requirements and compliance obligations**

#### **Introduction**

1. The purpose of this condition is to establish the Independence Requirements and compliance obligations in respect of the ISOP Business, as follows:
  - (a) Part A sets out the Independence Requirements that the licensee must comply with when undertaking ISOP Business;
  - (b) Part B sets out requirements for the appointment of Sufficiently Independent Directors;
  - (c) Part C sets out the obligations related to Transitional Services;
  - (d) Part D sets out the requirement for an Independence Statement;
  - (e) Part E sets out the requirements for the appointment of a Compliance Officer and compliance reporting; and.
  - (f) Part F provides for the licensee to apply for a derogation for relief from its obligations under this condition.
2. The Secretary of State's policy is that the licensee is anticipated to have a high level of operational independence from government. This provision does not create any additional right or obligation for any person.

#### **Part A: Independence Requirements**

3. The licensee must put in place and maintain such systems, processes and other governance arrangements that are necessary to maintain the impartiality of its employees and the independence of its ISOP Business from Conflict of Interest Parties.
4. In carrying out the functions of the ISOP, the licensee must use best endeavours to avoid any perceived or real conflicts of interest relating to any Conflict of Interest Parties.
5. Paragraph 3 does not exclude the licensee from engaging in partnership projects with Conflict of Interest Parties.

#### **Part B: Requirements for non-executive directors to be Sufficiently Independent Directors**

6. Subject to paragraph 15 except and to the extent that the Authority consents otherwise, the licensee must ensure that at all times at least half of its non-executive directors are Sufficiently Independent Directors.
7. A Sufficiently Independent Director must:
  - (a) be a natural person;

- (b) in the reasonable opinion of the licensee, have the skills, knowledge, experience, and qualities necessary to perform effectively as a non-executive director of the licensee; and
- (c) not have any executive duties within the ISOP.
8. Except and to the extent that the Authority consents otherwise, a Sufficiently Independent Director must not be, and must not have been during the 12 months before their appointment as a director of the licensee or the coming into force of this condition (whichever is the later):
- (a) an employee of the licensee;
- (b) a director or employee of an ISOP Associate of the licensee; or
- (c) a director or employee of any Conflict of Interest Party.
9. Except and to the extent that the Authority consents otherwise, a Sufficiently Independent Director must not:
- (a) enter into, or have entered into during the 12 months before their appointment as a director or the coming into force of this condition (whichever is the later), any contractual arrangements with the licensee, ISOP Associate or Conflict of Interest Party, or be employed by an organisation that entered into any contractual arrangements with the licensee, ISOP Associate or Conflict of Interest Party;
- (b) hold a position to represent the interests of any ISOP Associate or the interests of any Conflict of Interest Party;
- (c) receive remuneration from the licensee (apart from a director's fee and reasonable expenses), any ISOP Associate or Conflict of Interest Party; or
- (d) hold any direct shareholdings in any ISOP Associate or Conflict of Interest Party.
10. For the purposes of paragraph 9(c), the receipt or retention of any benefit accrued from prior employment or service with the licensee, any ISOP Associate or Conflict of Interest Party will not be considered to be remuneration.
11. The licensee must notify the Authority of the names of its Sufficiently Independent Directors within 14 days from the date this licence comes into effect and must notify the Authority within 14 days from the date of appointment where any new directors are appointed to fulfil the obligation in paragraph 15 of this condition.
12. The terms of appointment of each Sufficiently Independent Director must include a condition stipulating that both the licensee and the appointee must use their best endeavours to ensure that the appointee remains a Sufficiently Independent Director during their term of office, having particular regard to the requirements set out in paragraphs 7, 8 and 9.

13. A term of appointment for a Sufficiently Independent Director must not be for longer than 8 years, but an individual may be reappointed thereafter provided that they continue to meet the requirements set out in paragraphs 7, 8 and 9.
14. The licensee must notify the Authority in Writing within 14 days if any Sufficiently Independent Director is removed from office or resigns, giving reasons for the removal or (to the extent that they are known to the licensee) the resignation. For the purposes of this obligation, the reasons for a resignation may, if appropriate, be stated to be personal reasons.
15. If at any time fewer than half of the licensee's non-executive directors are Sufficiently Independent Directors because of a removal or resignation or other reasons (including death or incapacity), the licensee must use its best endeavours to ensure that a new non-executive director is, or new non-executive directors are, appointed to fulfil the obligation in paragraph 6 as soon as is reasonably practicable to bring the number of Sufficiently Independent Directors up to at least half of the licensee's non-executive directors.

### **Part C: Transitional Services [TBC]**

[Obligations related to transitional services to follow]

### **Part D: Independence Statement**

16. By the end of a period of 30 days, beginning with the date on which this condition comes into effect, the licensee must submit to the Authority the Independence Statement, which must set out:
- (a) a list of services which fall under the definition of Transitional Services;
  - (b) details of the Transitional Services Agreements under which those Transitional Services are (and are to be) provided and an explanation of how they ensure that any real or perceived conflict of interests are effectively addressed such that the licensee is in compliance with this condition;
  - (c) the systems, processes and other governance arrangements that the licensee will put in place to maintain the impartiality of its employees and the independence of its ISOP Business;
  - (d) how the licensee will meet its Independence Requirements and obligations under this condition in the treatment of Transitional Services, including proposals to ensure it is able to operate without Transitional Services Agreements by the time that those which exist when the first Transitional Services Statement is delivered expire;
  - (e) a strategy to transfer to the ISOP, or otherwise provide for the long-term outsourcing, of any Transitional Services to services that are not provided by members of the National Grid Plc or its Affiliates or Related Undertakings, including:

- (i) an approach to transferring Transitional Services to the ISOP that ensures economy and efficiency in terms of the combination of cost and quality;
    - (ii) a clear timeline and milestones to complete transfer to the ISOP or outsourcing (without Transitional Services Agreements) of services comprising Transitional Services, with due regard to the need to remove any real or perceived conflicts of interest; and
    - (iii) protection of business continuity for the licensee at all times to fully exercise its statutory functions and comply with its licence obligations and all relevant requirements; and
  - (f) any other transitional arrangements that could result in any real or perceived conflicts of interest; and
  - (g) any other reporting that the Authority may reasonably require to ensure any real or perceived conflicts of interest are addressed.
17. Within 28 days of receipt of the document provided for in paragraph 16, or any revisions to that document as provided for in paragraph 18(b), the Authority will:
- (a) approve the Independence Statement and notify the licensee of such approval; or
  - (b) give a direction to the licensee that the Independence Statement requires further development and direct the date by which the licensee is required to submit any further revisions to the Authority for approval.
18. Following the Authority's approval of the document provided for in paragraph 16, the licensee must:
- (a) unless the Authority otherwise consents or directs, comply with the terms of the approved Independence Statement; and
  - (b) review the Independence Statement and revise it as necessary:
    - (i) at such intervals as the Authority may direct;
    - (ii) when circumstances change such that the Independence Statement no longer secures compliance with the Independence Requirements and obligations as set out in this condition; and/or
    - (iii) to ensure that the Independence Statement continues to be complete and accurate in all material respects; and
  - (c) submit any revisions to this document to the Authority, which will only become effective once the Authority has approved them in accordance with paragraph 17.
19. The licensee must publish a copy of the Independence Statement, having regard to commercial confidentiality and as approved by the Authority, and each revised version on its website during the period of 15 Working Days beginning with the date of its approval by the Authority.

## **Part E: Appointment of a Compliance Officer and compliance reporting**

20. The licensee must, following consultation with the Authority, appoint a Compliance Officer for the purpose of monitoring and facilitating the licensee's compliance with the Independence Requirements and obligations under this condition.
21. The licensee must ensure that the Compliance Officer appointed under paragraph 20 is the same person appointed under condition B1 (Independence Requirements and compliance obligations) of the Gas System Planner Licence.
22. The licensee must ensure that the Compliance Officer:
- (a) is provided with such staff, premises, equipment, facilities and other resources; and
  - (b) has such access to the licensee's premises, systems, information and documentation,
- as, in each case, the Compliance Officer might reasonably require for the fulfilment of the duties and tasks assigned under this condition.
23. The licensee must ensure that the Compliance Officer is not engaged in the management or operation any ISOP Affiliate or ISOP Related Undertaking, or any Conflict of Interest Parties.
24. The licensee must ensure that the Compliance Officer is sufficiently independent to carry out the duties and tasks under paragraph 26.
25. The licensee must make available to the Compliance Officer the details of any complaint or representation received by it from any person in respect of the conduct of the licensee in undertaking the Independence Requirements and obligations under this condition.
26. The duties and tasks of the Compliance Officer must include:
- (a) providing advice and information to the licensee for the purpose of ensuring the licensee's compliance with the Independence Requirements;
  - (b) monitoring the effectiveness of the practices, procedures and systems adopted by the licensee to ensure its compliance with the Independence Requirements and obligations under this condition, including the requirements set out in the Independence Statement;
  - (c) advising whether, to the extent that the implementation of such practices, procedures and systems requires the co-operation of any other person, they are designed so as reasonably to secure the required cooperation;
  - (d) investigating any complaint or representation made available to the Compliance Officer in accordance with paragraph 25;
  - (e) recommending and advising upon the remedial action which any such investigation has demonstrated to be necessary or desirable;

(f) providing relevant advice and information to the licensee for the purpose of ensuring its implementation of:

(i) the practices, procedures and systems adopted in accordance with the Independence Statement; and

(ii) any remedial action recommended in accordance with paragraph 26(e);

(g) any other duties or tasks that the licensee or the Authority may reasonably require to fulfil compliance with the Independence Requirements and obligations under this condition; and

(h) reporting annually to the Board once in each Regulatory Year after this condition comes into force as to their activities during the period covered by the report, including the fulfilment of the duties and tasks of the Compliance Officer in paragraphs 26(a) to (g).

27. As soon as is reasonably practicable and in any event before the period of 90 days beginning with the date of issue of each annual report of the Compliance Officer under paragraph 26(h), the licensee must produce, in a form approved by the Authority, the Compliance Report that sets out the licensee's:

(a) compliance with the Independence Requirements and obligations under this condition during the period since the last Compliance Report; and

(b) implementation of the practices, procedures and systems adopted in accordance with the Independence Statement.

28. The Compliance Report must:

(a) detail the activities of the Compliance Officer during the relevant period covered by the report under paragraph 26(h);

(b) report on the impartiality of the licensee's employees and the independence of the ISOP Business, including any perceived or real conflicts of interest with Conflict of Interest Parties and the steps taken to mitigate these conflicts;

(c) refer to such other matters as are or may be appropriate in relation to the implementation of the practices, procedures and systems described in the Independence Statement; and

(d) set out the details of any investigations conducted by the Compliance Officer, including:

(i) the number, type and source of the complaints or representations on which such investigations were based;

(ii) the outcome of such investigations; and

(iii) any remedial action taken by the licensee following such investigations.

4-29. The licensee must, as soon as reasonably practicable, and in any event before the end of the period of 120 days beginning with the issue of each annual report of

the Compliance Officer under paragraph 26(h), submit to the Authority a copy of the Compliance Report produced in accordance with paragraph 27 and publish a copy of it on its website.

## **Part F: Derogations**

30. The licensee may apply to the Authority for a derogation relieving the licensee of its obligations under this condition to such an extent, for such period of time, and subject to such conditions as may be specified by the Authority by direction after consulting the licensee.

## **Condition B2 Restriction on activity and financial ring fencing**

### **Introduction**

1. The purpose of this condition is to establish:

- (a) in Part A, the restrictions on activity, shareholdings and other investments of the licensee; and
- (b) in Part B, limitations in respect of the licensee or an ISOP Associate conducting ancillary functions.

### **Part A: Restrictions on activity, shares and investments**

1.2. Save as provided by paragraphs 3 and 4, the licensee ~~shall~~must not conduct any business or carry on any activity other than the transmission business or carry out any activity other than the ISOP Business.

2.3. 1A. The licensee must not own, develop, manage or operate an ~~electricity storage facility~~, ~~Electricity Storage Facility~~, except where the licensee owns or operates an ~~electricity storage facility~~Electricity Storage Facility which is situated on a site on which the licensee carries out its ~~transmission business~~ISOP Business, for the purpose of continuity of supply and ~~system resilience~~System Resilience, or energy management and the ~~electricity storage facility~~Electricity Storage Facility is not used to buy or sell electricity in the ~~electricity markets~~Electricity Markets.

3.4. The licensee ~~shall~~must not without the prior written consent of the Authority hold or acquire shares or other investments of any kind except:

- (a) shares or other investments in a body corporate, the sole activity of which is to carry ~~on business for a permitted purpose~~out aspects of the ISOP Business that the licensee has delegated to that body (with the approval of the Authority);
- (b) shares or other investments in a body corporate which is a ~~subsidiary~~Subsidiary of the licensee and incorporated by it solely for the purpose of raising finance for ~~the transmission business~~any purpose related to the ISOP Business; or
- (c) investments acquired in the usual and ordinary course of the licensee's treasury management operations, subject to the licensee maintaining in

force, in relation to those operations, a system of internal controls which complies with the Independence Requirements set out in condition B1 (Independence Requirements and compliance obligations) and best corporate governance practice as required (or, in the absence of any such requirement, recommended) by the UK listing authority Financial Conduct Authority (or a successor body) from time to time for listed companies in the United Kingdom.

4.5. Subject to the provisions of paragraph 24, nothing in this condition shall prevent/prevents:

~~(a) any affiliate in which the licensee does not hold shares or other investments from conducting any business or carrying on any activity;~~

(a) the licensee from holding shares as, or performing the supervisory or management functions of, an investor in respect of any body corporate in which it holds an interest consistent with the provisions of this licence; or

(b) the licensee from performing the supervisory or management functions of a holding company/Holding Company in respect of any subsidiary/Subsidiary.

## **Part B: Ancillary functions**

6. Nothing in this condition will prevent the licensee from:

~~(b)(a)~~ carrying out any functions pursuant to section 177(3) of the Energy Act 2023; or

~~(c)(b)~~ the licensee from carrying on any business or conducting any business or carrying out any activity to which the Authority or the Secretary of State has given its consent in writing/Writing.

~~2. Subject to paragraph 1A, nothing in this condition shall prevent the licensee or an affiliate or related undertaking of the licensee in which the licensee holds shares or other investments (a “relevant associate”) from conducting de minimis business as defined in this paragraph so long as the limitations specified in this paragraph are complied with:~~

5.7. For the The licensee must ensure the carrying out of any function or activity falling under paragraph 6 of this condition is carried out in accordance with the requirements and obligations set out in condition B1.

## **Condition B3 Conduct of ISOP Business**

### **Introduction**

1. The purpose of this condition is to establish the licensee’s obligations in respect of the conduct of

its ISOP Business, and avoidance of discriminatory or preferential behaviour.

### **Part A: Licensee's conduct of its ISOP Business**

2. The licensee must conduct its ISOP Business in the manner best calculated to secure that none of:

- (a) the ISOP
- (b) any ISOP Affiliate or ISOP Related Undertaking;
- (c) any Gas Shipper or Gas Supplier;
- (d) any Gas Transporter, including any DN Operator;
- (e) any user of the National Electricity Transmission System;
- (f) any Licensed Distributor; or
- (g) any Transmission Licensee,

obtains an unfair commercial advantage including any advantage from a preferential or discriminatory arrangement.

3. The licensee must manage and deliver its ISOP Business in a way best calculated to ensure that the licensee does not unduly restrict, prevent or distort competition in:

- (a) the supply of electricity or gas;
- (b) the shipping of gas;
- (c) the generation of electricity;
- (d) the production of gas;
- (e) electricity transmission;
- (f) gas transportation;
- (g) any Fuel Trading Business; or
- (h) the supply of Meter-Related Services or of Meter Reading Services.

### **Part B: Licensee's records of compliance**

4. The licensee must keep and maintain such records concerning its compliance with this condition that the Authority considers are sufficient to enable it to assess whether the licensee is complying with this condition.

5. The licensee must provide to the Authority such records under paragraph 4 in such manner and at such times as the Authority may require.

## **~~Condition B3~~Condition B4 Compliance with directions related to national security**

### **Introduction**

1. The purpose of this condition is to require the licensee to comply with directions issued by the Secretary of State where there is a risk relating to national security that may detrimentally impact the resilience, safety or security of the energy system, or the continuity of essential services.

### **Part A: National security directions**

2. The licensee must comply with any direction that has been issued or amended by the Secretary of State in accordance with paragraph 3.
3. The Secretary of State may issue a direction under this paragraph where in the opinion of the Secretary of State:
  - (a) there is a risk relating to national security that may detrimentally impact:
    - (i) the resilience, safety or security of the energy system; or
    - (ii) the continuity of essential services, and
  - (b) it is in the interest of national security that a direction should be issued to the licensee.
4. A direction under paragraph 3 may require the licensee to:
  - (a) take actions or refrain from taking actions as specified in the direction; and/or
  - (b) provide information specified in the direction to the Secretary of State.
5. The Secretary of State may amend or revoke any direction issued to the licensee under this condition.
6. The licensee is not required to comply with any obligation in this licence (or the Gas System Planner Licence), where and to the extent that compliance with that obligation would be inconsistent with the requirement to comply with a direction issued in accordance with paragraph 3, for the period set out in the direction.
7. The licensee must inform the Secretary of State of the conflict identified in paragraph 6 between the obligations as soon as reasonably practicable after the conflict is identified.

## **~~Condition B4~~Condition B5 Prohibition of cross-subsidies**

### **~~The licensee shall procure that the transmission business shall~~Introduction**

1. The purpose of this condition is to establish restrictions on the provision and receipt of cross-subsidies by and to the licensee.

## **Part A: Restrictions on cross-subsidies**

~~1.2.~~ The licensee must not give any cross-subsidy to, or receive any cross-subsidy from, any other business of the licensee or of an affiliate or related undertaking of the licensee an ISOP Affiliate or ISOP Related Undertaking.

## **Condition B5****Condition B6 Prohibition on discriminating between users**

### **Introduction**

1. The purpose of this condition is to set out the prohibition on the licensee on discriminating between users.

### **Part A: Licensee's duties**

~~1.2.~~ In the provision of ~~use~~Use of system~~System~~, or in the carrying out of works for the purpose of connection to the ~~national electricity transmission system~~National Electricity Transmission System, the licensee ~~shall~~must not unduly discriminate as between any persons or class or classes of persons.

~~2.3.~~ Without prejudice to paragraph ~~12~~ and subject to ~~paragraphs 3 and~~ paragraph 5, the licensee ~~shall~~must apply charges objectively and without discrimination.

~~3.4.~~ The licensee ~~shall~~must not make charges for provision of ~~use~~Use of system~~System~~ to any ~~authorised electricity operator~~Authorised Electricity Operator or class or classes of ~~authorised electricity operator~~Authorised Electricity Operators, which differ in respect of any item separately identified in the statement referred to ~~at~~in paragraph ~~23(b) of standard~~ [condition ~~C4 (Charges for use of system)~~E10 (Use of system) System Charging and Methodology] from those for provision of similar items under ~~use~~Use of system~~System~~ to any other ~~authorised electricity operator~~Authorised Electricity Operator or class or classes of ~~authorised electricity operator~~Authorised Electricity Operator except ~~in so far as~~insofar such differences reasonably reflect differences in the costs associated with such provision.

~~4.5.~~ Notwithstanding paragraph ~~2~~, paragraphs 3 and 4 the licensee ~~shall~~must not make ~~use~~Use of system~~System~~ charges in respect of any item of charge separately identified in the statement referred to ~~at~~in paragraph ~~23(b) of standard~~ condition ~~C4 (Charges for use of system)~~E10 on any ~~authorised electricity operator~~Authorised Electricity Operator, whose contract does not provide for ~~him~~the Authorised Electricity Operator to receive the service to which such item of charge refers.

~~5.6.~~ ~~The~~In setting Use of System Charges, the licensee ~~shall~~must not ~~in setting use of system charges~~unduly restrict, distort, or prevent competition in the generation, transmission, supply, or distribution of electricity, the supply, shipping,

~~transportation or production of gas or in the participation of the operation of an interconnector.~~Interconnector.

- ~~1. For the avoidance of doubt the adjustment of use of system charges made in accordance with standard condition C13 (Adjustments to use of system charges (small generators)) shall not place the licensee in breach of this condition.~~

~~6.—~~

## **Condition B7 Notification of changes that may affect Eligibility for Certification**

### **Introduction**

- ~~1. The purpose of this condition is to ensure the Authority is informed of any event or circumstances that may affect the licensee's Eligibility for Certification or exercise of Shareholder Rights.~~

### **Part A: Notifying the Authority**

- ~~7.2. Where the licensee has made or makes an application for certification under section 10B of the Act~~Certification, if at any time prior to the Authority notifying the licensee of its ~~certification~~Certification decision under section 10D(4) of the Electricity Act 1989 the licensee knows or reasonably should know of any event or circumstance that has occurred or is likely to occur that may affect its ~~eligibility~~Eligibility for ~~certification~~Certification, the licensee shall as soon as reasonably practicable notify the Authority in ~~writing~~Writing of the event or circumstance and the reasons it considers that the event or circumstance may affect its ~~eligibility~~Eligibility for ~~certification~~Certification.

- ~~8.3. Where the licensee has been certified~~Certified, if at any time the licensee knows or reasonably should know of any event or circumstance that has occurred or is likely to occur that may affect its ~~eligibility~~Eligibility for ~~certification~~Certification, the licensee ~~shall~~must as soon as reasonably practicable notify the Authority in ~~writing~~Writing of the event or circumstance and the reasons it considers that the event or circumstance may affect its ~~eligibility~~Eligibility for ~~certification~~Certification.

- ~~1.—If at any time from the licensee knows or reasonably should know that, on or after IP completion day, any event or circumstance has occurred, or is likely to occur, that may cause the Authority to think that the licensee is or may become a person from a country outside the United Kingdom, or that a person from a country outside the United Kingdom, has or may take control of the licensee, the licensee shall as soon as reasonably practicable notify the Authority in writing.~~

~~9.4. If at any time from the relevant date~~Relevant Date the licensee exercises or is likely to exercise any ~~shareholder right~~Shareholder Right or right of appointment in the circumstances described in section 10M of the Electricity Act 1989, the licensee ~~shall~~must as soon as is reasonably practicable notify the Authority in ~~writing~~Writing of the right that has been or is likely to be exercised and the effect of exercising that right.

~~2. Where the licensee has been certified, by 31 July of each year following certification the licensee shall provide the Authority with a written declaration, approved by a resolution of the board of directors of the licensee and signed by a director of the licensee pursuant to that resolution, setting out:~~

~~(a) whether any event or circumstance has occurred in the previous 12 month period since the licensee was certified, that may affect the licensee's eligibility for certification, and if so, the reasons it considers that the event or circumstance may affect its eligibility for certification;~~

~~(b) whether, on or after IP completion day, any event or circumstance has occurred, or is likely to occur, that may cause the Authority to think that the licensee has become a person from a country outside the United Kingdom, or that a person from a country outside the United Kingdom has taken control of the licensee, in the previous 12 month period or such part of that 12 month period since the licensee was certified; and~~

~~(c) whether the licensee has exercised any shareholder right or right of appointment in the circumstances described in section 10M of the Act in the previous 12 month period or such of that part of that 12 month period since the licensee was certified and if so the effect of exercising that right, providing that the licensee is only required to provide a written declaration under this paragraph (c) where it has been certified on the certification ground in section 10E(3) of the Act and in relation to a period that occurs after the relevant date.~~

~~3. In this condition:~~

~~"certified" has the same meaning as in section 100 of the Act;~~

~~"control" has the same meaning as in section 100 of the Act;~~

~~“person from a country outside the United Kingdom” has the same meaning as in section 100 of the Act;~~

~~“relevant date” has the same meaning as in section 10M of the Act;~~

~~“shareholder right” has the same meaning as in section 100 of the Act.~~

~~10.—~~

## **Condition B6Condition B8 Information ringfencing requirements**

### **Introduction**

1. The purpose of this condition is to ensure that the licensee appropriately manages and secures confidential information that relates to the licensee's performance of its functions.

### **Part A: Information requirements within the ISOP Business**

2. The licensee must identify any confidential data and confidential information it holds that in its opinion should not be disclosed or otherwise be accessible to persons other than the licensee's employees, agents, contractors and advisors, which includes but is not limited to:
  - (a) data and information related to national security and to the delivery of the obligations under condition C6 (Licensee's obligations regarding critical national infrastructure) and condition C7 (Energy resilience and resilience reporting); and
  - (b) data and information that is market sensitive.
3. Unless the Authority otherwise consents, the licensee must ensure that appropriate protections are in place to ensure that any person or class(es) of persons involved in the delivery of Transitional Services, that have access to any confidential data and confidential information under paragraph 2 secure that such confidential data and confidential information is not directly or indirectly disclosed to, solicited, or used by any person who:
  - (a) is not required to have access to that confidential data and confidential information;
  - (b) is engaged in Transitional Services (except where they are the class or classes of persons permitted to have access to confidential data and confidential information under a relevant Transitional Services Agreement); or
  - (c) is delivering services as part of bilateral agreements with the NTS System Operator.
4. Without prejudice to paragraph 3, the licensee must ensure that the systems for the recording, processing or storage of confidential data and confidential information

under paragraph 2 cannot be disclosed to or otherwise accessed by persons engaged in the management or operation of any Conflict of Interest Party.

5. Paragraph 4 will not apply to the disclosure or access of information identified in paragraph 2:

(a) where required by or under any statute, enactment or provision of subordinate legislation or where the licensee is specifically required to do so under a condition of this licence;

(b) to National Gas Transmission plc where such disclosure is required by it for purposes connected with the carrying out of NTS System Operator Activity and so authorised by the Transporter Licence granted or treated as granted to National Gas Transmission plc under the Gas Act 1986, or required for the delivery of services referred to in paragraph 3(c));

(c) where required or permitted under the STC;

(d) where required or permitted under the Uniform Network Code;

(e) where required by or under any statute, enactment or provision of subordinate legislation, or the rules of any governmental or regulatory authority having jurisdiction over the licensee, or for the purposes of facilitating the performance of any functions of the Secretary of State or the Authority (for the avoidance of doubt, this includes the functions of the Secretary of State as the shareholder of the licensee);

(f) where the licensee has obtained prior written consent from the provider of the information for such disclosure, provided that the extent of such disclosure is consistent with the consent obtained; and

(g) where authorised in advance in Writing by the Authority.

6. The licensee must establish and maintain a code of conduct governing the identification, disclosure and use of information identified in accordance with paragraph 2, and how the licensee ensures compliance with its obligations under paragraphs 3 and 4, as well as Part B of this condition.

7. The licensee must produce the code of conduct under paragraph 6 in a form approved by the Authority.

8. The requirement of paragraph 7 may be satisfied by actions taken by the licensee and the Authority before this licence condition comes into effect as well as after.

### **Part B: Information ringfencing and resilience obligations**

9. The licensee must ensure that persons engaged in the delivery of the Emergency Processes Assessment and the obligations in part A and part B of condition C7 (Energy resilience and resilience reporting) ensure that such data and information involved in this delivery is not directly or indirectly disclosed to, solicited, or used by any person who is engaged in the coordination and directing the flow of electricity onto and over Transmission Systems (except where such data and/or information was originally supplied by such a person).

DRAFT

## Section C: Strategic and operational functions

### Condition C1 Functions under the Electricity System Operator Licence

#### Introduction

1. The purpose of this condition is to ensure that the licensee carries out its functions, ~~as system operator, and to co-ordinate and direct the flow of electricity onto and over the national electricity transmission system, in an efficient, co-ordinated and economic manner~~ under this Electricity System Operator Licence, in compliance with the licensee's Primary Duty and Secondary Duty.
1. ~~The effect of this condition is to provide greater clarity on the obligations of the licensee, in carrying out its functions as system operator, across the scope of its roles.~~
2. This condition also sets out the process the Authority will follow in issuing and amending the ISOP Roles Guidance.

#### *Part A: Functions for an economic, efficient & co-ordinated system operator*

#### **Part A: Functions of the ISOP**

3. ~~The licensee must carry out its the functions, as system operator, to co-ordinate and direct the flow of electricity onto and over the national electricity transmission system, in an efficient, co-ordinated and economic manner. This includes~~ of the ISOP.
- 3.4. ~~The functions under this licence include, but is~~ are not limited to the following:
  - (a) ~~—taking the most efficient actions to operate the national electricity transmission system~~ National Electricity Transmission System based on all of the relevant information the licensee had available at the time;
  - (b) ~~—taking into account the impact such its actions have on competition in the pursuant to section 161(1)(a) of the Energy Act 2023, with particular regard to the impact on the wholesale electricity market and on economic, efficient and coordinated operation and, and the development of the total system;~~ Total Electricity System in compliance with the licensee's Primary Duty and Secondary Duty  
and in doing so, the licensee must:
    - (i) consider the likely impact any such action would have on:
      - (1) (aa) —wholesale electricity market price signals;
      - (2) (bb) —the behaviour of electricity market participants; and
      - (3) (cc) —the efficiency of the ~~national electricity transmission system;~~ National Electricity Transmission System;

- (c) ~~(e)~~——considering the impact any action would have on the ~~total system~~whole energy system including the Total Electricity System, pursuant to section 161(1)(c) of the Energy Act 2023;
- (d) ~~(d)~~——optimising the timing of transmission outages under the outage plan on the ~~national electricity transmission system~~National Electricity Transmission System;
- (e) ~~(e)~~——publishing easily accessible information which the licensee holds to generate value for consumers and stakeholders, including but not limited to, ensuring information services are designed to meet the needs of the service users;
- (f) ~~(f)~~——publishing reliable scenarios of the long term development of the whole energy system and its needs under different scenarios;
- (g) ~~(g)~~——producing and publishing accurate and unbiased forecasts of:
- ~~(i)~~——~~indicated margin;~~
  - ~~(ii)~~——~~demand;~~
  - ~~(iii)~~——~~wind generation output;~~
  - ~~(iv)~~——~~carbon intensity;~~
  - (i) —balancing costsIndicated Margin;
  - (ii) Electricity Demand;
  - (iii) Wind Generation Output;
  - (iv) Carbon Intensity;
  - ~~(i)~~(v) Balancing Costs; and
- using its reasonable ~~endeavors~~endeavours in producing and publishing reliable and unbiased forecasts of:
- ~~(vi)~~——~~solar generation output;~~
  - (vi) (h)——Solar Generation Output;
- (h) ~~procuring balancing services~~Balancing Services to ensure operational security subject to the following:
- (i) ~~(i)~~——ensuring the procurement of ~~balancing services~~Balancing Services is subject to transparent, non-discriminatory and market-based procedures;
- and in doing so, the licensee must:
- (1) publish total costs and volumes of each ~~balancing service~~Balancing Service represented in a consistent form across an appropriate time segmentation;

- (2) publish price, payment structure, volumes, capacity, technology type, length and end dates for all contracts held with ~~balancing service~~ Balancing Service providers for each ~~service~~ Balancing Service, where appropriate in an anonymised or aggregated format; and
- (3) signal as far in advance as reasonably possible the forecasts volumes of all services the licensee will need to procure to operate the ~~system~~ National Electricity Transmission System;
- (i) ~~(i)~~ — ensuring the effective and non-discriminatory participation of all qualified market participants in the provision of ~~balancing services~~ Balancing Services, including not unduly restricting new and existing service providers from competing for the provision of such services, and in doing so, the licensee must:
  - (i) ~~(i)~~ — in close cooperation with all market participants, establish technical requirements for participation in those markets; and
  - (ii) ~~(ii)~~ — subject to approval by the Authority and consultation with ~~licensed distributors~~ Licensed Distributors and relevant users of the ~~distribution system~~ Distribution System and ~~national electricity transmission system~~ National Electricity Transmission System, establish the specifications for the non-frequency balancing services procured and, where appropriate, standardised market products for such services;
- (j) ~~(j)~~ — monitoring ~~balancing services~~ Balancing Services markets for potential breaches of the Grid Code, investigating where necessary and raising concerns to ~~Ofgem~~ the Authority where appropriate;
- (k) ~~(k)~~ — anticipating future ~~national electricity transmission system~~ National Electricity Transmission System requirements by using and developing competitive approaches to procuring ~~balancing services~~ Balancing Services wherever this is in the best interests of current and future electricity consumers in Great Britain;
- ~~(l) — facilitating an economic and efficient transition to a zero carbon energy system;~~
- (l) ~~(m)~~ — providing accurate and timely guidance to all industry parties on the relevant rules for the Contracts for Difference (CfD) and Capacity Market (CM) prequalification and auction processes;
- (m) ~~(n)~~ — ~~co-ordinating~~ coordinating and cooperating with ~~transmission owners~~ Transmission Owners and ~~holders of a distribution licence~~ Licensed Distributors to identify actions and processes that advance the efficient and economic operation of the networks;
- (n) ~~(o)~~ — using best endeavours to implement actions and processes identified and proposed through its activities under paragraph ~~C28.4 (n) of this condition~~ 3(m) that ~~are in~~ facilitate compliance with the interest of the

~~efficient licensee's Primary Duty and economic operation of the total system~~  
Secondary Duty;

- (o) ~~(p) exchanging all necessary information and co-ordinating~~coordinating with holders of a distribution licence in so far Licensed Distributors as is necessary to ~~ensure~~facilitate compliance with the optimal utilisation of resources, to ensure the economic ~~licensee's Primary Duty and efficient operation of the system~~Secondary Duty and to facilitate market development;
- (p) ~~(q) —~~proposing and supporting ~~code arrangements~~Code Arrangements that promote the relevant code objectives in a timely manner;
- (q) ~~(r) —~~developing, managing and maintenance of the process for the ~~methodologies for use of system charging~~Use of System Charging Methodology;
- (r) ~~(s) —~~managing connection applications for access to the ~~national electricity transmission network~~National Electricity Transmission System in a fair, consistent and timely manner; and
- (s) ~~(t) —~~ensuring coordination with other network operators and interested parties and identifying and delivering ~~the most efficient network planning and development of solutions to meet the needs of the future transmission network needs~~whole energy system and that the licensee believes best facilitates compliance with licensee's Primary Duty and Secondary Duty. These solutions should include, but are not limited to, solutions that cost-effectively alleviate the need to upgrade or replace electricity network capacity;
- (t) providing ISOP Advice on receipt of requests from the Authority or a Minister of the Crown in accordance with section 168 of the Energy Act 2023;
- (u) providing guidance, information and analysis to persons involved in the energy sector where the licensee believes this would facilitate compliance with the licensee's Primary Duty and Secondary Duty, and publish this guidance, information and analysis where appropriate;
- (v) supporting the improvement of the resilience, flexibility and functioning of the whole energy system, including assessment and monitoring of the practices, services and market arrangements in place and provided by market participants; and
- (w) setting out, preparing for, and monitoring emergency preparedness, and responding to and learning from emergency events that impact parts of the whole energy system.

## **Part A: Part B: ISOP Roles Guidance**

4.5. The function of the ISOP Roles Guidance is to provide further explanation of guidance on how the system operator's ISOP's roles and the associated behaviours, which underpin the system operator's regulatory framework functions should be carried out such that the licensee complies with its duties and obligations.

~~5.6.~~ The Authority will issue and amend the ISOP Roles Guidance by direction.

~~6.7.~~ The Authority will publish the ISOP Roles Guidance on the Authority's ~~website~~Website.

~~7.8.~~ Before issuing new or amending the ISOP Roles Guidance, the Authority will publish on ~~its website~~the Authority's Website:

- (a) the text of the new or amended ISOP Roles Guidance;
- (b) the date the Authority intends the new or amended ISOP Roles Guidance to come into effect;
- (c) the reasons for the ~~amendments to the~~new or amended ISOP Roles Guidance; and
- (d) the time within which representations may be made on the ~~amendments~~new or amended to the ISOP Roles Guidance which ~~may~~must not be less than 28 days.

#### ***Part C: Derogation***

9. The requirements of paragraph 6 of this condition may be satisfied by action taken by the Authority before, as well as by action taken after this condition comes into effect.

#### **Part C: Derogations in respect of non-frequency Balancing Services**

~~8.10.~~ The Authority may, at its own discretion, or on application by ~~a~~the licensee, grant a derogation from the licensee's obligation to procure non-frequency ~~balancing services~~ Balancing Services using market-based procedures (as required under paragraph ~~€28.4 3(i))~~ where the Authority has determined that compliance with the market-based provision is economically not efficient.

#### ***Part D: Defined terms***

~~2.~~ In this condition:

active power	has the same meaning as that given to that term in the Grid Code.
--------------	---

balancing costs	means the costs incurred by the licensee to balance the <del>national electricity transmission system</del> .
-----------------	---

carbon intensity	means how much CO <sub>2</sub> emissions are produced per kilowatt hour (KWh) of electricity consumed.
code arrangements	means the networks codes the licensee is party to.
Capacity Market ("CM")	means the scheme established by the Electricity Capacity Regulations 2014 (as amended) and the Capacity Market Rules (as amended) to which the licensee is the nominated delivery body.
Contracts for Difference ("CfD")	means a Contract for Difference under Chapter 2 of Part 2 of the Energy Act 2013 (as amended) to which the licensee is the nominated delivery body.
demand	means taking, or being able to take, megawatts (MW) of electricity (active power) from the total system.
indicated margin	has the same meaning as that given to that term in the Grid Code.
solar generation output	means the active power output in MW from each solar generator in respect of which operational metering is installed (excluding that relating to wind generators accepted as bids and offers in the balancing mechanism).
wind generation output	means the active power output in MW from each wind generator in respect of which operational metering is installed (excluding that relating to wind generators accepted as bids and offers in the balancing mechanism).

zero carbon energy  
system

means a zero carbon power system that supports the net  
zero carbon target as set out in the Climate Change Act  
2008.

9.—

## Condition C2 Licensee's regard to Strategy and Policy Statement

### Introduction

1. The purpose of this condition is for the licensee to carry out its functions and act in accordance with obligations set out in respect of the Strategy and Policy Statement.

### Part A: Strategy and Policy Statement

2. The licensee must explain in its Business Plan how it has acted in respect of the Strategy and Policy Statement pursuant to section 162 of the Energy Act 2023 in the carrying out of its functions.
3. Where requested by the Authority, the licensee must demonstrate how it has had regard to the Strategy and Policy Statement in respect of a specific activity or function carried out, in such form and manner and at such times as requested by the Authority.

## Condition C3 Digitalisation

### Introduction

1. The purpose of this condition is to set out the licensee's obligations to:
  - (a) in Part A, have and update a Digitalisation Strategy;
  - ~~(b) in Part B, have and update a Digitalisation Action Plan;~~
  - ~~(c) update its Digitalisation Strategy and its Digitalisation Action Plan;~~
  - ~~(d) (c) in Part C, comply with the Digitalisation-DSAP Guidance; and~~
  - ~~(e) (d) in Part D, comply with Data Best Practice Guidance.~~
2. This condition also sets out the process the Authority will follow when issuing and amending DSAP Guidance and Data Best Practice Guidance.

### Part A: Requirements of the Digitalisation Strategy

3. The licensee must ~~publish its~~ have in place a Digitalisation Strategy ~~on, or before, 31 March 2022.~~

4. The licensee must review the progress it has made against its Digitalisation Strategy, and update its Digitalisation Strategy, at the intervals specified in the DSAP Guidance.
5. The licensee must:
  - (a) publish its Digitalisation Strategy, and updates to its Digitalisation Strategy, on the licensee's website where they are readily accessible to the public;
  - (b) maintain an archive of all published versions of its Digitalisation Strategy on the licensee's website where they are readily accessible to the public; and
  - (c) notify the Authority of any updates to the Digitalisation Strategy.

## **Part B: Requirements of the Digitalisation Action Plan**

6. The licensee must ~~publish~~have in place its Digitalisation Action Plan ~~on, or before, 30 June 2021.~~
7. The licensee must review the progress it has made against its Digitalisation Action Plan and update its Digitalisation Action Plan at the intervals specified in the DSAP Guidance.
8. The licensee must:
  - (a) publish its Digitalisation Action Plan, and updates to its Digitalisation Action Plan, on the licensee's website where they are readily accessible to the public;
  - (b) maintain an archive of all published versions of its Digitalisation Action Plan on the licensee's website where they are readily accessible to the public; and
  - (c) notify the Authority of any updates to the Digitalisation Action Plan.

## **Part C: DSAP Guidance**

- ~~8.9.~~ The licensee must comply with the DSAP Guidance when:
  - (a) preparing and updating its Digitalisation Strategy; and
  - (b) preparing and updating its Digitalisation Action Plan.
- ~~9.10.~~ The Authority will issue and amend the DSAP Guidance by direction.
- ~~10.11.~~ The Authority will publish the DSAP Guidance on the Authority's Website.
- ~~11.12.~~ The DSAP Guidance will make provision about:
  - (a) how the licensee should work towards Digitalisation;
  - (b) how the licensee should set out in its Digitalisation Strategy and Digitalisation Action Plan, how it intends to use Energy System Data to generate benefits for consumers and stakeholders, and the specific actions it will take to achieve that outcome;

- (c) the form and content of the Digitalisation Strategy and the Digitalisation Action Plan, including:
  - (i) ~~the~~their respective structure, content and level of detail of each;<sub>2</sub>
  - (ii) the types of activities that should be covered in each; and
  - (iii) any required information associated with those activities; and
- (d) the engagement the licensee is required to undertake with stakeholders to help inform the development of its Digitalisation Strategy and its Digitalisation Action Plan.

#### **Part D: Requirement to employ Data Best Practice**

- ~~12.~~13. The licensee must, when conducting work that involves working with or making decisions about the use of Energy System Data, use its best endeavours to act in accordance with Data Best Practice Guidance.
- ~~13.~~14. The Authority will issue and amend Data Best Practice Guidance by direction.
- ~~14.~~15. The Authority will publish Data Best Practice Guidance on the Authority's Website.
- ~~15.~~16. The Data Best Practice Guidance ~~will~~may make provision ~~about~~as to how the Authority expects the licensee to comply with Data Best Practice to generate benefits for consumers and stakeholders, including ~~but not limited to~~ ensuring services that involve Energy System Data are designed to meet the needs of consumers and those who directly use the services.

#### **Part E: Process for issuing and amending guidance**

- ~~16.~~17. Before issuing new or amending the DSAP Guidance or Data Best Practice Guidance by direction, the Authority will publish on the Authority's Website:
  - (a) the text of the proposed guidance;
  - ~~(b)~~ the date on which the Authority intends the proposed guidance to come into effect;
  - ~~(b)~~(c) the reasons for the new issue of, or amendments to, the guidance; and
  - ~~(c)~~(d) a period during which representations may be made on the content of the guidance, which will not be less than 28 days.
- ~~17.~~ Before ~~amending DSAP Guidance or Data Best Practice Guidance by direction,~~ the Authority will publish on the Authority's Website:
  - ~~(a) the text of the amended guidance;~~
  - ~~(b) the date on which the Authority intends the amended guidance to come into effect;~~
  - ~~(c) the reasons for the amendments to the guidance; and~~

~~(d) a period during which representations may be made on the amendments to the guidance, which will not be less than 28 days.~~

18.—

## Condition C4 Electricity System Restoration Standard

### Introduction

1. The purpose of this condition is to ~~require~~set out the licensee's obligations relating to ~~comply with~~ the Electricity System Restoration Standard once the licensee has received a direction from the Secretary of State designating the Electricity System Restoration Standard. ~~It also requires the licensee to produce an Electricity System Restoration Assurance Framework to demonstrate compliance with the Electricity System Restoration Standard.~~

### Part A: Electricity System Restoration Standard

2. The licensee must comply at all times ~~during a Regulatory Year~~ with the Electricity System Restoration Standard, once the licensee has received:
  - (a) a direction from the Secretary of State designating the Electricity System Restoration Standard and the date from which it ~~shall apply~~applies; or
  - (b) any subsequent direction(s) from the Secretary of State ~~which that~~ has the effect of amending the Electricity System Restoration Standard.
3. The licensee must procure Restoration Services and propose any modifications to the Grid Code and other ~~industry codes~~Industry Codes where the licensee has the power to propose modifications that are required to comply with the Electricity System Restoration Standard designated under paragraph 2.2.2.
4. The licensee must ensure that its procurement of Restoration Services and proposal of modifications to the Grid Code and other ~~industry codes~~Industry Codes are completed in time to ensure that it has the ability to comply with the Electricity System Restoration Standard by the date the Secretary of State directs that it ~~shall apply~~applies.
5. The licensee will not have failed to comply with its obligations under paragraphs 2.2.2, 2.2.3 or 2.2.4 where, upon receiving a written and sufficiently detailed explanation from the licensee, the Authority is satisfied that the licensee has been prevented from complying with these obligations for reasons that are outside of its reasonable control.

### Part B: Electricity System Restoration Assurance Framework

6. Within 90 days following receipt of a direction from the Secretary of State designating the Electricity System Restoration Standard pursuant to ~~paragraphs 2.2.2(a) and 2.2.2(b), paragraph 2,~~ and thereafter at 12 monthly intervals (unless otherwise directed by the Authority), the licensee must submit an Electricity System Restoration Assurance Framework to the Authority for approval.

7. Prior to submission of the Electricity System Restoration Assurance Framework to the Authority, the licensee must consult the Authority and other Electricity Licensees for not less than 30 days on its proposed Electricity System Restoration Assurance Framework.
8. The Electricity System Restoration Assurance Framework must include, but need not be limited to:
  - (a) ~~The~~the strategy for the provision of Electricity System Restoration, which is to be applied for the next Regulatory Year, for the two Regulatory Years after that and for subsequent Regulatory Years. This must include a Restoration Approach to ensure that the Electricity System Restoration Standard is capable of being complied with at all times during a Regulatory Year, and identification of technologies and approaches for the provision of Restoration Services;
  - (b) ~~A~~a description of how the licensee will monitor its ability to comply with the Electricity System Restoration Standard at all times during a Regulatory Year;
  - (c) ~~Ex~~ex-ante modelling of Restoration Times for the subsequent Regulatory Year using credible projections of the required National Electricity Transmission System data, as well as ex-post modelling of Restoration Times using actual National Electricity Transmission System data from the previous Regulatory Year; and
  - (d) ~~Sufficient~~sufficient details of the methodology, assumptions and data used by the licensee to reflect the capabilities of the National Electricity Transmission System during the subsequent Regulatory Year to allow other Electricity Licensees to assess and provide comment on how well the licensee is representing the capabilities of the National Electricity Transmission System within the Electricity System Restoration Model.
9. The submission of the Electricity System Restoration Assurance Framework must be accompanied by a report from an independent auditor of internationally recognised standing, appointed by the licensee. This report must provide an assessment of the licensee's Electricity System Restoration Model, ~~that~~which must include, but need not be limited to, an ex-ante assessment of how well that model's input data, technical assumptions, and calculations will represent the capabilities and characteristics of the National Electricity Transmission System during the subsequent Regulatory Year.

### **Part C: Authority Approval of Electricity System Restoration Assurance Framework**

10. If, following a submission under paragraph 2.2.6, the Authority rejects the Electricity System Restoration Assurance Framework ~~it will direct~~, the licensee must comply with a direction from the Authority to resubmit a revised Electricity System Restoration Assurance Framework to the Authority for approval, within a period specified in that direction.

11. If the Authority approves the Electricity System Restoration Assurance Framework, the licensee must publish the Electricity System Restoration Assurance Framework and the report by the independent auditor on its website as soon as is reasonably practicable following approval.
12. Where the licensee considers that there are legitimate reasons for not publishing certain information or data on its website in accordance with paragraph 2.2.11, it must seek the Authority's approval to publish a redacted version of the Electricity System Restoration Assurance Framework, or report by the independent auditor.

#### **Part D: Revisions to the Electricity System Restoration Assurance Framework**

13. Before revising the approved Electricity System Restoration Assurance Framework, the licensee must submit the proposed revisions to the Authority for approval.
14. Except where the Authority directs otherwise, before seeking any revision of the approved Electricity System Restoration Assurance Framework, the licensee must:
  - (a) send a copy of the proposed revisions to the Authority;
  - (b) consult other Electricity Licensees on the proposed revisions and allow them a period of not less than 30 days in which to make representations to the licensee;
  - (c) submit to the Authority within 30 days of the close of the consultation period referred to in paragraph 2.2.14(b) a report setting out:
    - (i) the revisions originally proposed;
    - (ii) the representations (if any) made to the licensee; and
    - (iii) any changes to the revisions.
15. Where the Authority directs that any part of paragraph 2.2.14 ~~shall~~will not apply, the licensee ~~shall~~must comply with such other requirements as are specified in that direction.
16. Following receipt of a revision under paragraph 2.2.14(c), the Authority may direct the licensee to make the revision, where the Authority is satisfied that the revision ~~is economic and efficient~~better facilitates the licensee's compliance with its Primary Duty and Secondary Duty and will provide value for money for electricity consumers in Great Britain.
17. Unless the Authority issues a direction under paragraph 2.2.16 within a period of 60 days, beginning with the date of the submission made by the licensee under paragraph 2.2.14(c), the proposed revision will be treated as not being approved by the Authority.
18. If the Authority directs any revision to be made under paragraph 2.2.16, the licensee must:

- (a) revise the approved Electricity System Restoration Assurance Framework in accordance with the Authority's direction; and
- (b) publish the revised Electricity System Restoration Assurance Framework on its website during the period of 7 days beginning with the date of receipt of a direction under paragraph 2.2.16.

19. Where the licensee considers that there are legitimate reasons for not publishing certain information or data on its website in accordance with paragraph 2.2.18(b), it must seek the Authority's approval to publish a redacted version of the revised Electricity System Restoration Assurance Framework.

## **Condition C5 Limits on the level to which Transmission Services are provided**

### **Introduction**

1. The purpose of this condition is to set out the licensee's obligation relating to the technical levels set out in the System Operator – Transmission Owner Code (STC).

### **Part A: Licensee's obligations**

1.2. In co-ordinating and directing the flow of electricity onto and over the national electricity transmission system National Electricity Transmission System, the licensee shall must, in accordance with the STC, ensure that any of the technical levels that apply to the provision to the licensee of any transmission services Transmission Services are not exceeded.

2.3. The technical levels referred to in paragraph 1 above 2 are those set out in the STC.

## **Condition C6 Licensee's obligations regarding critical national infrastructure**

### **Introduction**

3.1. The purpose of this condition is to ensure the licensee supports the identification of critical national infrastructure and reviews and applies methodologies where the Secretary of State may request.

### **Part A: Reviewing critical national infrastructure**

2. Where the Secretary of State requests the licensee to review any methodology (or methodologies) that aims to identify critical national infrastructure (as defined by the Secretary of State in such a request), the licensee must give a reasoned opinion and comment as to whether the application of the methodology (or methodologies) would facilitate the identification of sites, systems and assets that are critical national infrastructure existing in:

- (a) the National Electricity Transmission System;
- (b) Distribution Systems;

(c) Electricity Generators; and

(d) any other part(s) of the whole energy system that the licensee views would be appropriate to provide reasoned opinion and comment.

3. The licensee must propose any revisions to any methodology provided under paragraph 2 that in the licensee's opinion will better facilitate the identification of sites, systems and assets that are critical national infrastructure by such date as the Secretary of State may request.

#### **Part B: Critical national infrastructure assessments and application of methodologies**

4. The licensee must, when the Secretary of State requests apply any methodology provided under paragraph 2 and identify sites and assets of critical national infrastructure across:

(a) the National Electricity Transmission System;

(b) Distribution Systems;

(c) Electricity Generators; and

(d) any other part(s) of the whole energy system that the licensee views would be appropriate to include.

### **Condition C6 Condition C7 Energy resilience and resilience reporting**

#### **Introduction**

1. The purpose of this condition is to ensure the licensee appropriately promotes and supports the resilience, security and flexibility of the whole energy system.

#### **Part A: Energy risk and threat advice**

2. The licensee must provide to the Authority and Secretary of State information and analysis on any risk or threat that the licensee has identified, where such a risk or threat may, in the licensee's view, compromise or detrimentally impact the safety, security or resilience of any significant part of the whole energy system.
3. The licensee must advise the Authority and the Secretary of State on any mitigations and remediations the licensee considers could be applied to improve whole energy system resilience or manage risks or threats identified in accordance with paragraph 2, including products, services and regulatory changes.

#### **Part B: Post-event and post-emergency analysis**

4. The licensee must, when requested by the Authority or the Secretary of State, provide post-event analysis and assessment where such events have impacted, or could have impacted, the licensee, consumers, or any licensed party operating across the National Electricity Transmission System, Distribution Systems or Electricity Generators.

5. The licensee must, when requested by the Authority or Secretary State, provide post-emergency analysis and assessment in respect of the National Electricity Transmission System.

### **Part C: Energy Resilience Assessment Report**

6. The licensee must provide an Energy Resilience Assessment Report to the Authority and to the Secretary of State by xx xxxx of each Regulatory Year.
7. The licensee must ensure the Energy Resilience Assessment Report includes:
- (a) the licensee's view on emerging risks and threats:
    - (i) within 5 years;
    - (ii) in 5-10 years' time; and
    - (iii) beyond 10 years,
  - in relation to the National Electricity Transmission System, Distribution Systems, Electricity Generators and any other part of the whole energy system that the Secretary of State may request;
  - (b) an assessment by the licensee of the likelihood and potential impact of risks and threats under paragraph 7(a); and
  - (c) any advice on mitigations that the licensee views would limit and address the impact of risks and threats under paragraph 7(a).
8. The licensee must engage with Transmission Licensees, Licensed Distributors, Electricity Generators and the Secretary of State when producing the Energy Resilience Assessment Report.

### **Part D: Emergency Processes Assessment**

9. The licensee must provide its Emergency Processes Assessment and relevant accompanying information and analysis to the Authority and the Secretary of State and such other parties the licensee considers materially impacted by the issues contained in the Emergency Processes Assessment by xx xxxxxx of each Regulatory Year.
10. The licensee must ensure its Emergency Processes Assessment outlines:
- (a) the licensee's assessment of scenarios and best practice for emergency processes and preparedness; and
  - (b) any recommended improvements and learnings, including on the prevention of emergencies,
- across the National Electricity Transmission System, Distribution Systems, Electricity Generators and any other part of the whole energy system that the Secretary of State may request.
11. The licensee must engage with Transmission Licensees, Licensed Distributors, Electricity Generators, the Secretary of State and such other parties that the

licensee considers materially affected by the issues in paragraphs 10(a) and 10(b) when producing the Emergency Processes Assessment.

### **Part E: Industry Readiness and Preparedness Report**

12. The licensee must provide its Industry Readiness and Preparedness Report to the Authority, Secretary of State and such other parties the licensee considers materially affected by the issues contained in the Industry Readiness and Preparedness Report by xx xxxx and xx xxxx of each Regulatory Year.
13. The licensee must ensure its Industry Readiness and Preparedness Report outlines its assessment of the preparedness and seasonal readiness for incidents and emergencies that includes assessing persons that operate or are connected to:
- (a) the National Electricity System;
  - (b) Distribution Systems; and
  - (c) any other part of the whole energy system that the Secretary of State may request,
- in respect of the winter and summer seasons that follow the date the licensee provides its Industry Readiness and Preparedness Report under paragraph 12.

### **Part F: Derogations**

14. The licensee may apply to the Authority for a derogation relieving the licensee of its obligations under this condition to such extent, and subject to such conditions, as may be specified by the Authority by direction.

## **Condition C7Condition C8 EMR Arrangements**

### **Introduction**

1. The purpose of this condition is to set out the Weather Correction Methodology and the Customer and Stakeholder Satisfaction Surveys that the licensee must undertake as part of its obligations relating to its EMR Functions.
- ~~2. The effect of this condition is to ensure that the licensee delivers its EMR Functions and that the Authority is able to deliver the EMR Delivery Body Performance Report.~~

### **Part A: Weather Correction Methodology**

- ~~3.2.~~ The licensee must prepare and publish the Weather Correction Methodology used for calculating the Peak National Demand.
- ~~4.3.~~ The Weather Correction Methodology to be used for calculating the Peak National Demand ~~is to~~must be the Weather Correction Methodology in place at the time each Peak National Demand Forecast was produced.

~~5.4.~~ The Weather Correction Methodology must be published by the licensee at the same time as the Electricity Capacity Report that uses ~~that~~the corresponding Peak National Demand Forecast.

~~6.5.~~ The licensee must:

- (a) ~~(a)~~ write annually to the Authority, at the time of publishing the Electricity Capacity Report, setting out the steps it has taken to improve its Peak System Demand Forecast; and
- (b) ~~(b)~~ publish the letter on its website as soon as reasonably practicable.

## **Part B: Customer and Stakeholder Satisfaction Surveys**

~~7.6.~~ Unless otherwise agreed with the Authority, the licensee must carry out the Customer and Stakeholder Satisfaction Surveys at least once in each Regulatory Year to assess EMR Customer and EMR Stakeholder satisfaction with its Capacity Market 'CM'(CM) and Contracts for ~~Different~~ 'CfD'Difference (CfD) activities.

~~8.7.~~ If no results of a CfD allocation round were published, either in or in respect of a Regulatory Year, then the licensee is not obliged to conduct the CfD Customer and Stakeholder Satisfaction Surveys.

~~9.8.~~ If no results of a CM auction were published, either in or in respect of a Regulatory Year, then the licensee is not obliged to conduct the CM Customer and Stakeholder Satisfaction Surveys.

~~10.9.~~ When conducting a Customer and Stakeholder Satisfaction Survey in relation to either CM or CfD, the licensee—:

~~11. (a) may include such questions as it considers appropriate; but~~

(a) ~~(b)~~ must include a question that asks for overall satisfaction with the licensee's performance of its CfD or CM activity respectively, to be rated on a scale of 1 to 10, where 1 is low and 10 is high—; and

(b) may include such other questions as it considers appropriate.

~~12.10.~~ The licensee must report on the outcomes of each overall ~~customer~~EMR Customer and ~~stakeholder~~EMR Stakeholder satisfaction question in accordance with ~~Standard Condition B15~~condition D6 (Regulatory Instructions and Guidance).

~~13.11.~~ The licensee must publish the outcomes of each ~~survey~~Customer and Stakeholder Satisfaction Survey on its website during the period of ~~three~~3 months beginning with the date on which each ~~survey~~Customer and Stakeholder Satisfaction Survey takes place.

~~14.12.~~ The licensee must provide the Authority with a report on each Customer and Stakeholder Satisfaction Survey ~~and the report must include the following information: that includes:~~

- (a) a list of each of the questions included, and their average scores across all respondents;

- (b) a comprehensive summary of responses to each of the questions; and
- (c) a detailed list of future actions the licensee will take to build on the responses received in the Customer and Stakeholder Satisfaction Surveys.

~~15.13.~~ The Authority will review the licensee's approach to conducting the ~~surveys~~Customer and Stakeholder Satisfaction Surveys and reporting the outcome of the ~~satisfaction~~ questions as required by paragraph ~~2.1.13~~12 and provide feedback to the licensee where appropriate.

## **~~Condition C8~~Condition C9 Procurement and use of Balancing Services**

### **Introduction**

~~1. This~~The purpose of this condition sets out the processes and activities the licensee must undertake for the procurement of balancing services**Balancing Services**, used to assist in ~~co-ordinating~~coordinating and directing the flow of electricity onto and over the ~~national electricity transmission system in an efficient, economic and co-ordinated manner.~~ National Electricity Transmission System to facilitate compliance with the licensee's Primary Duty and Secondary Duty.

### **Part A: ~~Part A:~~ Licensee's obligations under this condition**

~~2.~~ The licensee may consider relevant price and technical differences between persons or classes of persons in its procurement or use of Balancing Services.

~~2.3.~~ Having taken into account relevant price and technical differences, the licensee must not discriminate as between any persons or classes of persons in its procurement or use of balancing services**Balancing Services**.

~~3.4.~~ The licensee must prepare the following:

- (a) Procurement guidelines statement described in Part B of this condition;
- (b) Balancing principles statement described in Part C of this condition;
- (c) ~~Balancing services adjustment data methodology~~Services Adjustment Data Methodology statement described in Part D of this condition;
- (d) ~~System management action flagging methodology~~Management Action Flagging Methodology statement described in Part E of this condition;
- (e) ~~Applicable balancing services volume data methodology~~Balancing Services Volume Data Methodology statement described in Part F of this condition;  
and
- (f) ~~An annual report~~Balancing Services Annual Report in accordance with Part G of this condition.

## **Part B: ~~Part B:~~ Procurement guidelines statement**

5. ~~(a)~~ ~~The~~ For the preparation of the procurement guidelines statement:

~~(g)~~(a) ~~the licensee must before the effective time and thereafter at 12 monthly intervals (or such longer period as the Authority may approve) prepare a statement in a form approved by the Authority setting out the kinds of balancing services~~ Balancing Services which it may be interested in purchasing in the period until the next statement is due and the mechanisms by which it would envisage purchasing them;

~~(h)~~(b) ~~Where~~ where during the term of the statement referred to in sub-paragraph 5(a) the licensee's intentions change regarding the types of services it wishes to purchase, the licensee must review the statement and consider whether any revision to the statement is necessary and promptly seek to establish a revised statement in accordance with the terms of paragraph ~~10 of this condition~~ 23.

## **Part C: ~~Part C:~~ Balancing principles statement**

4.6. ~~The licensee must before the effective time prepare~~ have in place a statement approved by the Authority setting out (consistently with the licensee's ~~duty~~ obligation under paragraph 23 and consistently with its other duties under the Electricity Act 1989 and the Energy Act 2023 and the conditions of its ~~transmission~~ this licence) the principles and criteria by which the licensee will determine, at different times and in different circumstances, which ~~balancing services~~ Balancing Services the licensee will use to assist in ~~co-ordinating~~ coordinating and directing the flow of electricity onto and over the ~~national electricity transmission system (and/or to assist~~ National Electricity Transmission System in doing so ~~efficiently and economically~~), compliance with the licensee's Primary Duty and Secondary Duty and when the licensee would resort to measures not involving the use of ~~balancing services~~ Balancing Services;

5.7. ~~The licensee must if so directed by the Authority or when any modification should be made to the statement referred to in paragraph 5(a)6 to more closely reflect the intentions of the licensee but in any event at least once a year, review the statement prepared pursuant to sub-paragraph (a)6 and promptly seek to establish a revised statement approved by the Authority, such revisions to be made in accordance with the terms of paragraph 9 of this condition~~ paragraphs 22 and 23.

## **Part D: ~~Part D:~~ Balancing Services Adjustment Data Methodology statement**

1. —

~~6.8.~~ This paragraph ~~Part D of this condition~~ applies where the BSC provides that any ~~imbalance price~~ Imbalance Price is to be determined (in whole or in part) by reference to the costs and volumes of ~~relevant balancing services~~ Relevant Balancing Services.

~~7.9.~~ Where this paragraph ~~Part D~~ applies, the licensee must:

- (a) ~~before the effective time, establish~~ have in place a ~~balancing services adjustment data~~ Balancing Services Adjustment Data methodology approved by the Authority;
- (b) from time to time thereafter, when the licensee first buys, sells or acquires any ~~relevant balancing services~~ Relevant Balancing Services of a kind or under a mechanism which is not covered by the prevailing ~~balancing services adjustment data methodology~~ Balancing Services Adjustment Data Methodology, promptly seek to establish a revised ~~balancing services adjustment data methodology~~ Balancing Services Adjustment Data Methodology approved by the Authority which covers that kind of ~~balancing services~~ Balancing Services or mechanisms for buying, selling or acquiring them;
- (c) prepare a statement of the prevailing ~~balancing services adjustment data methodology~~ Balancing Services Adjustment Data Methodology as approved by the Authority; and
- (d) at all times determine and provide (for use under the relevant provisions of the BSC) the costs and volumes of the ~~relevant balancing services~~ Relevant Balancing Services in compliance with the prevailing ~~balancing services adjustment data methodology~~ Balancing Services Adjustment Data Methodology, which are to be taken into account in determining ~~imbalance price~~ Imbalance Price(s) under the BSC.

~~8.10.~~ The licensee must when any modification should be made to the statement referred to in ~~sub-paragraph 6(b)(iii)9(c)~~ to more closely reflect the intentions of the licensee review the statement prepared pursuant to ~~sub-paragraph 6(b)(iii)9(c)~~ and promptly seek to establish a revised statement approved by the Authority made in accordance with terms of ~~paragraph 9 of this condition~~ paragraphs 22 and 23.

## **Part E: ~~Part E:~~ System Management Action Flagging Methodology statement**

6A.

~~9.11.~~ This paragraph Part E of this condition applies to the extent that the BSC provides that the licensee is required to identify ~~balancing services~~ Balancing Services which relate to ~~system management~~ System Management.

~~10.12.~~ Where this paragraph Part E applies, the licensee must, ~~before 5 November 2009~~, in ~~writing~~ Writing:

- (a) ~~establish~~ have in place a ~~system management action flagging methodology~~ System Management Action Flagging Methodology approved by the Authority; and
- (b) prepare a statement of the prevailing ~~system management action flagging methodology~~ System Management Action Flagging Methodology as approved by the Authority, and at all times thereafter use its reasonable endeavours to identify the ~~balancing services~~ Balancing Services which the BSC requires it to identify as relating to ~~system management~~ System Management in accordance with the prevailing ~~system management action flagging methodology~~ System Management Action Flagging Methodology and provide records (for use under the relevant provisions of the BSC) of those ~~balancing services~~ Balancing Services which the BSC requires must be taken into account in determining ~~imbalance price~~ Imbalance Price(s).

~~11.13.~~ The licensee must, if so directed by the Authority or when it considers that any modification should be made to the statement referred to in ~~sub-paragraph 6A12(b)(ii)~~ more accurately to identify the balancing services Balancing Services which relate to ~~system management~~ System Management, review the statement prepared pursuant to ~~sub-paragraph 6A12(b)(ii)~~ and promptly seek to establish a revised statement approved by the Authority, such revisions to be made in accordance with the terms of ~~paragraph 9 of this condition~~ paragraphs 22 and 23.

## **Part F: ~~Part F:~~ Applicable Balancing Services Volume Data Methodology statement**

~~2.~~ \_\_\_\_\_

~~12.14.~~ This paragraph Part F of this condition applies where the BSC provides that any ~~applicable balancing services volume data~~ Applicable Balancing Services Volume Data is to be determined (in whole or in part) by reference to the volumes of energy associated with the provision of ~~applicable balancing services~~ Applicable Balancing Services.

~~13.15.~~ Where this paragraph Part F applies the licensee must:

- (a) ~~before the date this paragraph comes into effect~~, establish have in place an ~~applicable balancing services volume data methodology~~ Applicable Balancing Services Volume Data Methodology approved by the Authority;

- (i) ~~Not used;~~
- (b) prepare a statement of the prevailing ~~applicable balancing services volume data methodology~~Applicable Balancing Services Volume Data Methodology as approved by the Authority; and
- (c) at all times determine and provide (for use under the relevant provisions of the BSC) the volumes of ~~applicable balancing services~~Applicable Balancing Services in compliance with the prevailing ~~applicable balancing services volume data methodology~~Applicable Balancing Services Volume Data Methodology, which are to be taken into account in determining ~~applicable balancing services volume data~~Applicable Balancing Services Volume Data under the BSC.

~~14.16.~~ The licensee must when any modification should be made to the statement referred to in ~~sub-paragraph 715(b)(iii)~~ to more closely reflect the intentions of the licensee, review the statement prepared pursuant to ~~sub-paragraph 715(b)(iii)~~ and promptly seek to establish a revised statement approved by the Authority made in accordance with ~~the terms of paragraph 9 of this condition~~paragraphs 22 and 23.

#### **Part G: ~~Part G: Preparation and publication of an annual report~~ Balancing Services Annual Report**

~~15.17.~~ At the end of each ~~regulatory year~~Regulatory Year, the licensee must prepare an ~~annual report~~Balancing Services Annual Report in a form approved by the Authority in respect of the ~~total costs~~Total Costs the licensee has incurred in that ~~regulatory year~~Regulatory Year in relation to ~~balancing services~~Balancing Services.

~~16.18.~~ Within ~~two~~2 months, beginning with the end of each ~~regulatory year~~Regulatory Year, the licensee must submit the ~~annual report~~Balancing Services Annual Report prepared in accordance with paragraph ~~8(a)~~17 to the Authority and publish the ~~annual report~~Balancing Services Annual Report on its website as soon as is reasonably practicable.

~~17.19.~~ Where the licensee considers that there are legitimate reasons for not publishing certain information or data on its website in accordance with paragraph ~~8(b)~~18, it must seek the Authority's approval to publish a redacted version.

~~18.20.~~ The report provided to the Authority under paragraph ~~8(b)~~18 must give particulars of:

- (a) the ~~total costs~~Total Costs incurred for that ~~regulatory year~~Regulatory Year, and how the ~~total costs~~Total Costs have been calculated in respect of the ~~balancing services~~Balancing Services which the licensee has bought or acquired (other than ~~balancing services~~Balancing Services which the licensee has acquired through the mere acceptance of an offer or bid in the ~~balancing mechanism~~Balancing Mechanism, provided such offer or bid was not made pursuant to any prior agreement);

- (b) how the ~~total costs~~ Total Costs have been incurred in accordance with the ~~balancing services~~ Balancing Services statements prepared pursuant to paragraphs 45(a) and ~~5(a); 6;~~ and
- (c) any other analysis or information which the licensee considers to be required to enable the Authority fully to assess the particulars to which the report relates.

~~19.21.~~ The report prepared pursuant to paragraph 8(a) The Balancing Services Annual Report must be accompanied by a statement from an independent auditor of internationally recognised standing appointed by the licensee:

- (a) confirming that the report is accurate; and
- (b) detailing the auditor's independent assessment of the extent to which the licensee has complied with the relevant approved ~~balancing services~~ Balancing Services statements prepared pursuant to paragraphs 45(a) and ~~5(a); 6~~ together with any revision made in accordance with paragraph ~~9(a) of this condition~~ 22.

## **Part H: ~~Part H:~~ Governance**

~~20.22.~~ Except where the Authority directs otherwise, before revising the statements prepared pursuant to paragraphs ~~4(a); 5(a), 6, 9(c), 12(b)(iii), 6A(b)(ii) and 715(b)(iii)~~ and each revision thereof the licensee must:

- (a) send a copy of the proposed revisions to the Authority and to any person who asks for one;
- (b) consult BSC ~~parties~~ Parties on the proposed revisions and allow them a period of not less than 28 days in which to make representations;
- (c) submit to the Authority within ~~seven (7)~~ days of the close of the consultation period referred to in ~~sub-paragraph 9(a)(ii) above~~ 22(b) a report setting out the revisions originally proposed, the representations (if any) made to the licensee, and any changes to the revisions; and
- (d) where the Authority directs that ~~sub-paragraphs (i), (ii) 22(a), 22(b) and (iii) 22(c)~~ or any of them must not apply, comply with such other requirements as are specified in the direction.

~~21.23.~~ The licensee must not revise the statements referred to in paragraphs ~~4(a); 5(a), 6, 9(c), 12(b)(iii), 6A(b)(ii) and 715(b)(iii)~~ and each revision thereof until the expiry of 28 days from the date on which the Authority receives the report referred to in ~~sub-paragraph (a)(iii) 22(c)~~ unless prior to such date the Authority either:

- (a) directs the licensee to make the revisions on an earlier date; or
- (b) directs the licensee not to make the revision.

~~22.24.~~ The licensee must take all reasonable steps to comply with the statement for the time being in force pursuant to paragraph ~~5(a); 6.~~

~~23.25.~~ The licensee must send to the Authority a copy of each of the statements and reports prepared pursuant to ~~paragraphs 4, 5, 6, 6A, 7~~Part B, Part C, Part D, Part E, Part F, and ~~8~~Part G and of all revisions to any such statements made in accordance with the terms of ~~paragraph 9 of this condition~~paragraphs 22 and 23.

~~24.26.~~ The licensee must:

- (a) publish (in such manner as the Authority may approve from time to time) the statements prepared pursuant to ~~paragraphs 4(a), 5(a), 6, 9(c), 12(b)(iii), 6A(b)(ii) and 715(b)(iii)~~ and each revision thereof; and
- (b) send a copy of each statement and report prepared pursuant to ~~paragraphs 4, 5, 6, 6A, 7~~Part B, Part C, Part D, Part E, Part F, and ~~8~~Part G or the latest revision of any such statements to any person who requests the same, provided that the licensee must exclude therefrom, so far as is practicable, any matter which relates to the affairs of any person where the publication of that matter would or might seriously and prejudicially affect his interests; and,
- (c) ~~and~~, for the purposes of paragraph ~~26~~(b), the licensee must refer for determination by the Authority any question as to whether any matter would or might seriously and prejudicially affect the interests of any person (unless the Authority consents to the licensee not doing so).

~~25.27.~~ The licensee may make a charge for any copy of a statement, report or revision sent pursuant to paragraph ~~42~~26(b) of any amount reasonably reflecting the licensee's reasonable costs of providing such a copy which must not exceed the maximum amount specified in directions issued by the Authority for the purpose of this condition.

~~26.28.~~ The licensee must, unless the Authority otherwise consents, maintain for a period of ~~six~~6 years:

- (a) particulars of all ~~balancing services~~Balancing Services offered to it;
- (b) particulars of all contracts (other than those in the ~~balancing mechanism~~Balancing Mechanism) for ~~balancing services~~Balancing Services which it entered into;
- (c) particulars of all contracts for ~~balancing services~~Balancing Services entered into by way of the acceptance of a bid or offer in the ~~balancing mechanism~~Balancing Mechanism where the bid or offer was made pursuant to a prior agreement;
- (d) records of all ~~balancing services~~Balancing Services called for and provided; and
- (e) records of quantities of electricity imported and exported across each ~~interconnector~~Interconnector(s).

~~27.29.~~ The licensee must provide to the Authority such information as the Authority shall request concerning the procurement and use of ~~balancing services~~ Balancing Services.

3. In this condition:

<del>active power</del>	<del>must have the same meaning as that given to that term in the Grid Code.</del>
<del>"annual report"</del>	<del>means a report of that name published by the licensee under Standard Licence Condition C16;</del>
<del>"adverse effects"</del>	<del>means any impact on the continued stability of operation of the national electricity transmission system including, but not limited to, any effect on the frequency or voltage of the electricity transmitted on all or any part of the national electricity transmission system.</del>
<del>"applicable balancing services"</del>	<del>means those services that the Authority directs the licensee to treat as applicable balancing services.</del>
<del>"applicable balancing services volume data"</del>	<del>means the amount of energy deemed by virtue of the applicable balancing services volume methodology to have been produced or consumed as a result of delivering applicable balancing services.</del>
<del>"applicable balancing services volume data methodology"</del>	<del>means a methodology to be used by the licensee to determine what volumes of applicable balancing services are to be taken into account under the BSC for the purposes of determining in whole or in part the applicable balancing services volume data in any period, which methodology shall cover each of the</del>

	<del>applicable balancing services which the licensee buys, sells or acquires at the time at which the methodology is established;</del>
<del>balancing costs;</del>	<del>means the costs incurred by the licensee to balance the national electricity transmission system.</del>
<del>"balancing services adjustment data methodology"</del>	<del>means a methodology to be used by the licensee to determine what costs and volumes of relevant balancing services are to be taken into account under the BSC for the purposes of determining in whole or in part the imbalance price(s) in any period, which methodology must cover each of the kinds of balancing services which the licensee buys, sells or acquires, and the mechanisms by which the licensee buys, sells or acquires them, at the time at which the methodology is established.</del>
<del>demand;</del>	<del>means taking, or being able to take, megawatts (MW) of electricity (active power) from the total system</del>
<del>"feasibility studies"</del>	<del>means work undertaken by the licensee and any potential new provider in order to assess the ability of the potential new provider to provide restoration services.</del>
<del>"imbalance price"</del>	<del>means a price, in the BSC, for charging for imbalances as referred to in paragraph 2(b)(ii) of standard condition C3 (Balancing and Settlement Code (BSC)).</del>
<del>indicated margin</del>	<del>shall have the same meaning as that given to that term in the Grid Code</del>
<del>"interconnected TSO"</del>	<del>means the operator of any transmission system outside of the national electricity transmission system operator area whose</del>

	<p><del>transmission system is connected to the national electricity transmission system by one or more interconnectors (irrespective of the ownership of those interconnectors).</del></p>
"new provider"	<p><del>means an authorised electricity or other provider in respect of a generation set or other asset in respect of which the licensee has not entered into any agreement to provide restoration services prior to the date on which this condition takes effect in this licence.</del></p>
"relevant balancing services"	<p><del>means balancing services other than</del></p> <p><del>(a) those which the licensee has acquired through the mere acceptance of an offer or bid in the balancing mechanism, provided that such offer or bid was not made pursuant to any prior agreement, and</del></p> <p><del>(b) those which the Authority directs the licensee not to treat as relevant balancing services.</del></p>
"system management"	<p><del>means:</del></p> <p><del>(a) the licensee's management of transmission constraints;</del></p> <p><del>(b) the licensee's management of adverse effects on the national electricity transmission system arising from changes in electrical flows over any interconnector which are not the result of actions taken by an interconnected TSO; and</del></p> <p><del>(c) actions by any interconnected TSO which have an effect on the national electricity</del></p>

~~transmission system.~~

~~“system management  
action flagging  
methodology”~~

~~means a methodology to be used by the licensee which, in the licensee’s opinion, will enable it to use reasonable endeavours to identify those balancing services which the BSC requires it to identify as relating to system management.~~

~~“total costs”~~

~~means the total costs associated with the provision of balancing services. In the case of restoration services, this includes, payments for feasibility study costs, procuring the services from parties, capital contributions, testing, warming and utilising.~~

~~“transmission constraint”~~

~~means any limit on the ability of the national electricity transmission system, or any part of it, to transmit the power supplied onto the national electricity transmission system to the location where the demand for that power is situated, such limit arising as a result of any one or more of:~~

- ~~(a) — the need not to exceed the thermal rating of any asset forming part of the national electricity transmission system;~~
- ~~(b) — the need to maintain voltages on the national electricity transmission system; and~~
- ~~(c) — the need to maintain the transient and dynamic stability of electricity plant, equipment and systems directly or indirectly connected to the national electricity transmission system.~~

~~and used by the licensee to operate the national electricity transmission system in accordance with the National Electricity Transmission System Security and Quality of Supply Standard referred to in standard condition C17 (Transmission system~~

~~security standard and quality of service) or any other provision of the Act, this licence or any other requirement of law.~~

~~wind generation output means the active power output in MW from each wind generator in respect of which operational metering is installed (excluding that relating to wind generators accepted as bids and offers in the balancing mechanism).~~

28.—

## **~~Condition C9~~Condition C10 Network Access Policy (NAP)**

### **Introduction**

1. The purpose of this condition is to set out the requirements upon the licensee to facilitate the development of, and to act consistently with, the Transmission Owners' ~~Network Access Policy (NAP).~~NAP.
2. ~~For the avoidance of doubt, nothing~~Nothing in this condition replaces, overrides or limits:
  - (a) any statutory duty imposed on the licensee;
  - (b) any other obligation of the licensee under the licence or any code, particularly in relation to the licensee's compliance with ~~Standard Condition B12~~condition E4 (System Operator – Transmission Owner Code) and ~~Standard Condition C17~~condition E7 (Transmission system security standard and quality of service); or
  - (c) the STC.

### **Part A: Licensee's obligations in relation to the NAP**

3. The licensee must incorporate the Transmission Owners' NAP, as approved by the Authority under special condition 9.10 (Network Access Policy) of the Transmission Licence, into its planning and operations within its licensed activities; and it must act consistently with the NAP, subject to the need to ensure the safe and secure operation of all or any part of the ~~NETS~~National Electricity Transmission System.
4. The licensee must use reasonable endeavours to assist Transmission Owners in ~~meeting~~discharging their obligations ~~for meeting~~to meet the essential requirements of the NAP ~~and.~~
- 4.5. The licensee must use reasonable endeavours to assist Transmission Owners in amending the NAP.

## **Condition C10~~Condition C11~~ Requirements of a Connect and Manage Connection**

### **Introduction**

1. The purpose of this condition is to set out the requirements on the licensee on receipt of a Connect and Manage Application and in making a Connect and Manage Offer.

### **Part A: Connect and Manage Application and Connect and Manage Offer**

- 1.2. On receipt of a connect and manage application on or after the connect and manage implementation date~~Connect and Manage Application~~ from a ~~connect~~Connect and ~~manage applicant~~Manage Applicant, the licensee ~~shall~~must comply with ~~standard condition C8E12~~ (Requirement to offer terms) and in so doing ~~shall~~must also comply with the requirements of this condition.
- 2.3. In making a connect and manage offer to a connect and manage applicant on or after the connect and manage implementation date,~~Connect and Manage Offer to a Connect and Manage Applicant~~ the licensee ~~shall~~must:
  - (a) provide that the ~~connection date~~Connection Date shall be on completion of the ~~enabling works~~Enabling Works identified by it or in accordance with any associated ~~Associated~~ TO offer~~Offer~~;
  - (b) determine by reference to the ~~connect~~Connect and ~~manage derogation criteria~~Manage Derogation Criteria and the relevant ~~connect~~Connect and ~~manage derogation report~~Manage Derogation Report whether:
    - (i) a ~~connect~~Connect and ~~manage derogation~~Manage Derogation is appropriate; or
    - (ii) a dispute should be raised under the STC in respect of the ~~connect~~Connect and ~~manage derogation report~~Manage Derogation Report;
  - (c) ensure that any ~~use~~Use of ~~system charges~~System Charges to be imposed on a ~~connect~~Connect and ~~manage applicant~~Manage Applicant pursuant to ~~standard condition C5E10~~ (Use of system charging methodology) shall not be payable until the ~~connection date~~Connection Date and ~~shall~~must be levied, as applicable, in accordance with paragraph ~~6 below~~7;
- 3.4. The licensee shall~~must~~ publish the relevant ~~connect~~Connect and ~~manage derogation report~~Manage Derogation Report within 2 months of the date on which the ~~connect~~Connect and ~~manage applicant~~Manage Applicant accepts the ~~connect~~Connect and ~~manage offer~~Manage Offer and ~~shall~~must provide a copy of each such report to the Authority.
- 4.5. The licensee shall~~must~~ use ~~all reasonable~~best endeavours to facilitate the ~~enabling works~~Enabling Works identified as required in relation to a ~~connect~~Connect and ~~manage application~~Manage Application in a timescale which allows for a

~~connect~~Connect and ~~manage connection~~Manage Connection consistent with the ~~connect~~Connect and ~~manage applicant's~~Manage Applicant's reasonable expectations as to ~~connection date~~the Connection Date.

5.6. The licensee ~~shall~~must use ~~all reasonable~~best endeavours to facilitate the ~~wider works~~Wider Works identified as required in relation to a ~~connect~~Connect and ~~manage application~~Manage Application as soon as reasonably practicable. On completion of the ~~wider works~~Wider Works, any applicable ~~connect~~Connect and ~~manage derogation~~shall Manage Derogation will cease to have effect.

6.7. The licensee ~~shall~~must use ~~all reasonable~~best endeavours to ensure that in its application of the ~~use of system charging methodology~~Use of System Charging Methodology in accordance with ~~standard condition C5 (E10, Use of system charging methodology)~~, ~~use of system charges~~System Charges resulting from ~~transmission constraints costs~~Transmission Constraints Costs are treated by the licensee such that the effect of their recovery is shared on an equal per MWh basis by all parties liable for ~~use~~Use of system chargesSystem Charges.

7.8. The licensee ~~shall~~must use ~~all reasonable~~best endeavours to ensure that:

- (a) ~~(a)~~——persons seeking connection other than through a ~~connect~~Connect and ~~manage application~~Manage Application; or
- (b) ~~(b)~~——persons already connected or offered terms for connection prior to the ~~connect~~Connect and ~~manage implementation date~~Manage Implementation Date,

are not disadvantaged without objective justification as a result of a ~~connect~~Connect and ~~manage connection~~Manage Connection.

8.9. The licensee ~~shall~~must automatically make an offer to vary the ~~construction agreement~~Construction Agreement or the offer of ~~connect~~Connect and ~~manage transferees~~Manage Transferees from their existing terms so that the relevant ~~construction agreement~~Construction Agreement or offer is consistent with the terms of a ~~connect~~Connect and ~~manage offer~~Manage Offer, as soon as reasonably practicable from the ~~connect~~Connect and ~~manage implementation date~~Manage Implementation Date and in any event by the end of the ~~connect~~Connect and ~~manage transition period~~Manage Transition Period. The terms of such offers to vary the ~~construction agreement~~Construction Agreement or offer shall be no less advantageous to the ~~connect~~Connect and ~~manage transferee~~Manage Transferee than those contained in the existing offer the licensee has made or agreement the licensee has entered into with the ~~connect~~Connect and ~~manage transferee~~Manage Transferee.

## **Part B: Provision of information to the Authority**

9.10. The licensee ~~shall~~must furnish to the Authority in such manner and at such times as the Authority may reasonably require such information and ~~shall~~must

procure and furnish to it such reports as the Authority may reasonably require or as may be necessary for the purpose of monitoring the impact and effectiveness of ~~connect~~Connect and ~~manage connections~~Manage Connections. The information to be provided under this condition ~~shall~~must not exceed that which may reasonably be requested from the licensee by the Authority under ~~standard~~condition B4D3 (Provision of information to the Authority).

## **Condition C11~~Condition C12~~ Production of information about the National Electricity Transmission System**

### **Introduction**

1. The purpose of this condition is to:

- (a) In Part A, set out the Authority may direct) licensee's obligations related to the Electricity Ten Year Statement (ETYS);
- (b) In Part B, set out the procedures for the financial year commencing 1 April 2014 revision of the ETYS; and
- (c) In Part C, set out the licensee's obligations to prepare a reasonable number of future scenarios describing the future system.

### **Part A: Electricity Ten Year Statement**

~~1.2.~~ The licensee shall must by 30 November (or such later date as the Authority may direct) in each ~~financial year thereafter~~Financial Year, use reasonable endeavours to prepare and publish the ETYS, which is a statement of network development information ("the electricity ten year statement") in a form approved by the Authority pursuant to paragraph 10.

~~2.3.~~ The electricity ten year statement shall ETYS must set out in respect of the current ~~financial year~~Financial Year and each of the ~~nine~~9 succeeding ~~financial years~~Financial Years: circuit capacity, forecast power flows and loading on each part of the ~~national electricity transmission system~~National Electricity Transmission System and fault levels for each transmission node, together with:

- (a) such further information as shall be is reasonably necessary to enable any person seeking use of the ~~national electricity transmission system~~National Electricity Transmission System to identify and evaluate the opportunities available when connecting to and making use of ~~such system~~the National Electricity Transmission System;
- (b) a commentary prepared by the licensee indicating those parts of the ~~national electricity transmission system~~National Electricity Transmission System most suited to new connections and transport of further quantities of electricity;
- (c) ~~(bb)~~ a commentary prepared by the licensee indicating where Major National Electricity Transmission System Reinforcements are likely to be required;

(d) such further information as may be necessary for: ~~authorised electricity operators, interconnected system operators~~ Authorised Electricity Operators, Interconnected System Operators, or any other ~~transmission system operator~~ Transmission System Operator or ~~distribution system operator (as defined in the Electricity Directive)~~ Distribution System Operator with whose system ~~the licensee's transmission system~~ a Transmission Licensee's Transmission System is connected or with whom the licensee interfaces, to ensure the secure and efficient operation, coordination development and interoperability of the interconnected system;

(a)—a reasonable number of future scenarios prepared pursuant to paragraph 42;

(e) ~~{Not Used};~~ 14; and

(f) such other matters as shall be specified in directions issued by the Authority from time to time for the purposes of this condition.

3.4. 2.—The licensee ~~shall~~ must prepare the ~~electricity ten year statement~~ ETYS in such a form and manner as is necessary to ~~facilitate the development of an efficient, co-ordinated~~ comply with the licensee's Primary Duty and ~~economical system of electricity transmission ("the co-ordinated development objective")~~ Secondary Duty and in accordance with the further ~~development information objectives~~ Development Information Objectives as set out in paragraph 3.5.

4.5. 3.—In preparing the ~~electricity ten year statement~~ ETYS, the licensee ~~shall~~ must use the future scenarios developed pursuant to paragraph ~~42~~ 15, in such a form that sets out the Development Information Objectives, which provides:

(a) the licensee's best view of the design and technical characteristics of the development of the ~~national electricity transmission system~~ National Electricity Transmission System, considering:

(i) the likely development of the ~~national electricity transmission system;~~ National Electricity Transmission System;

(ii) the likely capacity, location and timing of the development of onshore and offshore generating stations and ~~interconnector~~ Interconnector(s);

(iii) the likely location of feasible connection points for new ~~offshore transmission systems~~ Offshore Transmission Systems to the ~~national electricity transmission system;~~ National Electricity Transmission System;

(iv) to the extent that information is available to the licensee, possible routing options for new transmission circuits that might be used to connect generating stations and ~~interconnector~~ Interconnector(s) in ~~offshore waters~~ Offshore Waters to the ~~national electricity transmission system;~~ National Electricity Transmission System;

- (b) the licensee's best view of the potential reinforcements to the ~~national electricity transmission system~~ National Electricity Transmission System that may be required to connect onshore and offshore generating stations and ~~interconnector~~ Interconnector(s);
  - (c) the licensee's best estimates of the costs associated with connecting onshore and offshore generating stations and ~~interconnector~~ Interconnector(s);
  - (d) the licensee's best view of other economic and technical factors, to help planning of onshore and offshore generating stations and ~~interconnector~~ Interconnector(s); and
  - (e) the licensee's best view of the capacity, location and timing of the connection of new ~~interconnectors~~ Interconnectors that would facilitate an efficient economical and coordinated system of electricity, in compliance with the licensee's Primary and Secondary duty. This should take into account the impact on GB wholesale prices, the provision of ~~ancillary services~~ Ancillary Services, constraint management and other operational considerations;
- collectively, "the development information objectives".

~~5.6.~~ 4.—The licensee ~~shall~~ must include in every ~~statement~~ ETYS prepared pursuant to ~~paragraph 1 above~~ paragraphs 2 and 3 the information required by ~~that paragraph~~ those paragraphs except that the licensee may, with the prior consent of the Authority, omit from ~~such statement~~ the ETYS any details as to circuit capacity, power flows, loading or other information, disclosure of which would, in the view of the Authority, seriously and prejudicially affect the commercial interests of ~~the licensee or any other transmission licensee~~ Transmission Licensee or any third party.

#### **Part B: 5.—Revision of the ETYS**

~~6.7.~~ The licensee ~~shall not less than~~ must at least once in each ~~financial year~~ Financial Year (and at such other times as the Authority may direct), in consultation with ~~interested parties~~ ETYS Interested Parties, review the most recent ~~electricity ten year statement~~ ETYS prepared and published pursuant to ~~paragraph 1~~ paragraphs 2 and 3. The consultation ~~shall~~ must be of such a form and duration to reasonably allow all ~~interested parties~~ ETYS Interested Parties to contribute to the preparation of the ~~electricity ten year statement~~ ETYS. The licensee ~~shall~~ must provide to the Authority, no later than 14 days after it has completed its consultation, copies of all of the responses that it has received to any consultation undertaken pursuant to this paragraph.

~~7.8.~~ 6.—Following a review of the ~~electricity ten year statement~~ ETYS pursuant to paragraph ~~57~~, the licensee ~~shall~~ must propose to the Authority any suggested revisions to the ~~ten year electricity statement~~ ETYS that it considers would better facilitate ~~the co-ordinated development objective~~ compliance with the licensee's the Primary Duty and

~~the development information objectives.~~ Secondary Duty and the Development Information Objectives. Any such revisions ~~shall~~must, as appropriate, be included in the licensee's submissions to the Authority pursuant to paragraphs ~~810~~ and ~~15-17~~.

~~8.9.~~ 7.—The licensee ~~shall~~must periodically revise (at least once every 6 months) the information set out in the ~~statement~~ETYS prepared pursuant to ~~paragraph~~ paragraphs 2 and 3 to ensure that the information set out in the ~~statement~~ETYS remains accurate in all material respects.

~~9.10.~~ 8.—The licensee ~~shall~~must submit to the Authority for approval the ~~proposed form of the electricity ten year statement to be published in the financial year commencing 1 April 2014 by no later than 1 June 2014 and submit to the Authority for approval~~ETYS and/or any proposed revisions to the form of the ~~electricity ten year statement~~ETYS by no later than by 1 June in each ~~subsequent financial year thereafter~~Financial Year or at such other date as directed by the Authority.

~~10.11.~~ 9.—The Authority may:

- (a) within 28 days of receipt of the licensee's proposals pursuant to paragraph ~~810~~, give a direction to the licensee that the proposed form of the ~~electricity ten year statement~~ETYS or the proposed revisions to the form of the ~~electricity ten year statement~~ETYS requires further development; and
- (b) subsequently, following consultation with the licensee and other ~~interested parties~~ETYS Interested Parties, direct the areas in which the licensee shall be required to make revisions to the proposed form of the ~~electricity ten year statement~~ETYS and the date by which the licensee shall be required to submit a revised form of the ~~electricity ten year statement~~ETYS to the Authority for approval.

~~11.12.~~ 10.—If, within 28 days of receipt of the licensee's proposals pursuant to paragraph ~~810~~, the Authority has not given a direction to the licensee pursuant to paragraph ~~911~~, the form of the ~~electricity ten year statement~~ETYS proposed by the licensee will be deemed to have been approved by the Authority.

~~12.13.~~ 11.—The licensee ~~shall~~must publish the ~~electricity ten year statement~~ETYS on its website in such readily accessible form and manner that it considers will facilitate the ~~achievement of the co-ordinated development objective and the development information objectives~~Development Information Objectives, and must give a copy of the ~~statement~~ETYS on request and free of charge ~~to any person who asks for one.~~

## **Part C: 12.—Future scenarios**

~~13.14.~~ The licensee shallmust, in consultation with ~~interested parties~~ETYS Interested Parties, prepare a reasonable number of future scenarios that it proposes to include within the ~~electricity ten year statement~~ETYS. The consultation ~~shall~~must be of

such a form and duration as to reasonably allow all interested parties ETYS Interested Parties to contribute to the preparation of the future scenarios. The future scenarios ~~shall~~ must be reasonable, reflect uncertainties and ~~shall~~ must, as far as practicable, be consistent with scenarios that the licensee uses in other relevant areas of work.

~~14.15.~~ 13.—Each future scenario prepared pursuant to paragraph ~~12~~ 15 ~~shall~~ must include a description of the key assumptions made by the licensee in developing that future scenario, including, but not limited to:

- (a) the capacity, location and timing of the connection of generating stations, having regard to information generally available in the public domain as well as such information, if any, made available to the licensee for use in the ~~electricity ten year statement~~ ETYS by interested parties ETYS Interested Parties with respect to generating stations planned to be developed;
- (b) ~~(aa)~~—the capacity, location and timing of the connection of new ~~interconnectors~~ Interconnectors, having regard to the overall level of ~~interconnector~~ Interconnector capacity between the ~~national electricity transmission system~~ National Electricity Transmission System and transmission systems in other jurisdictions that the licensee reasonably considers likely;
- (c) the wider development of the ~~national electricity transmission system~~ National Electricity Transmission System, having regard to the licensee's investment plans and investment plan information provided by other ~~authorised electricity operators~~ Authorised Electricity Operators; and
- (d) the plant and equipment that the licensee considers would reasonably be available to ~~transmission owners~~ Transmission Owners and ~~interconnectors~~ Interconnectors;

together with a description of the data used by the licensee to model each of the future scenarios.

~~15.16.~~ 14.—The licensee ~~shall~~ must finalise the future scenarios that it proposes to use in the preparation of the ~~electricity ten year statement~~ ETYS it prepares pursuant to ~~paragraph 1~~ paragraphs 2 and 3, taking account of the views expressed by ~~interested parties~~ ETYS Interested Parties in response to the consultation undertaken by the licensee pursuant to paragraph ~~12~~ 14.

~~16.17.~~ 15.—The licensee ~~shall~~ must submit the following information to the Authority by no later than 31 January 2015 ~~and by no later than 31 January~~ in each ~~subsequent financial year~~ Financial Year (or such other date as the Authority may direct):

- (a) the future scenarios, or any revisions to the future scenarios, that it proposes to include in the ~~electricity ten year statement~~ ETYS;

- (b) a detailed explanation of the consultation process undertaken in the development of the future scenarios; and
- (c) a summary of views from ~~interested parties~~ ETYS Interested Parties on the future scenarios and an explanation of how these responses were taken into account in the design of the future scenarios.

~~17.18.~~ 16.—If the Authority is not satisfied that the future scenarios proposed by the licensee would facilitate the achievement of the coordinated development objective and the ~~development information objectives~~ Development Information Objectives, the Authority may, within 28 days of receipt of the future scenarios pursuant to paragraph ~~15~~ 17, issue a direction to the licensee that the future scenarios proposed by the licensee require further development.

~~18.19.~~ 17.—The Authority may subsequently, following consultation with the licensee and other ~~interested parties~~ ETYS Interested Parties, direct the areas in which the licensee ~~shall be required to~~ must make revisions to the future scenarios and any further consultation with ~~interested parties~~ ETYS Interested Parties that the licensee ~~shall be required to~~ must undertake together with the date by which the licensee ~~shall be required to~~ must submit those further revisions to the future scenarios to the Authority.

~~19.20.~~ 18.—The licensee ~~shall~~ must also include in the ~~electricity ten year statement~~ ETYS an explanation of how responses from ~~interested parties~~ ETYS Interested Parties on the future scenarios were taken into account in further revisions of the future scenarios.

~~19.~~—In this condition:

~~“interested parties”~~—includes authorised electricity operators, potential offshore transmission owners, the Crown Estate, Government bodies and institutions with an interest in the development of the national electricity transmission system.

~~20.~~ “interconnected system operator”—means any authorised electricity operator, or any other transmission system operator or distribution system operator (having the meaning given by the Electricity Directive) with whose system the licensee’s transmission system is connected or with whom the licensee interfaces

## **~~Condition C12~~Condition C13 The Network Options Assessment (NOA) process and reporting requirements**

### **Introduction**

1. ~~This~~The purpose of this condition sets out the licensee's role in assessing options for the development of the ~~national electricity transmission system~~National Electricity Transmission System (including Offshore Wider Works) and ~~interconnector~~Interconnector capacity. ~~The network options assessment (NOA) process is designed to facilitate the development of an efficient, co-ordinated and economical system of electricity transmission and the development of efficient interconnector capacity.~~ including setting out:
    - ~~(a) The~~in Part A, the methodology underpinning the NOA process, along with how this will be approved, ~~is set out;~~
    - ~~(b) in Part A of this condition. The~~B, the requirements for the publication of the annual NOA report ~~are outlined;~~
    - ~~(c) in Part B. The~~C, the licensee's obligations regarding the provision of information underpinning the NOA process ~~are described; and~~
    - ~~(a)(d)~~(d) in Part C. ~~Part D sets out,~~ the role the licensee will play in the early development of options and the circumstances in which the licensee will be required to do so.
- Together, all of this constitutes the NOA process.
2. The licensee must take such steps as are within its power, and it considers may be necessary to enable the NOA process. In carrying out the NOA process, the licensee must act in a manner that best ensures transparency and independence.

### **Part A: ~~Part A:~~ The NOA methodology and form of the NOA report**

3. The licensee must, not less than once in each ~~financial year~~Financial Year (and at such other times as the Authority may direct), develop proposals for the NOA methodology and the form of the NOA report in consultation with interested parties. The consultation ~~shall~~must be of such a form and duration as practicable to reasonably allow all interested parties to contribute.
4. ~~Following any consultation pursuant to paragraph 43,~~ the licensee must:
  - ~~(a) —, by 1 October 2015~~August of each Financial Year, or at such other date as directed by the Authority, submit to the Authority ~~a proposed NOA methodology and proposed form of the initial NOA report ("the initial NOA report").~~ The licensee

~~must make reasonable endeavours to ensure the NOA methodology includes the information set out in paragraph 8. Where this has not been possible, the licensee must explain the reasons and how it proposes to progress outstanding issues; and~~

- ~~4. by 1 August of each subsequent financial year, or at such other date as directed by the Authority submit to the Authority for approval the proposed NOA methodology and form of the NOA report.~~
5. Submissions made under paragraph 54 must include:
  - (a) a detailed explanation of the consultation process undertaken in the development of the NOA methodology and the form of the NOA report;
  - (b) a summary of views from interested parties and an explanation of how these were taken into account in the development of the NOA methodology and the form of the NOA report; and
  - (c) copies of any formal responses submitted to the licensee as part of its consultation process.
6. The Authority will on receipt of a submission under paragraph ~~5~~:  
4:
  - (a) approve the proposed NOA methodology and/or form of the NOA report; or
  - (b) give a direction to the licensee that the NOA methodology and/or form of the NOA report requires further development, and the date by which the licensee is required to submit a revised NOA methodology and/or the form of the NOA report to the Authority for approval.
7. The NOA methodology must be designed to ~~facilitate comply with the development of an efficient, co-ordinated licensee's Primary Duty and economical system of electricity transmission~~Secondary Duty, and must include (but need not be limited to):
  - (a) the approach used for determining what constitutes Major National Electricity Transmission System Reinforcements;
  - (b) the approach (which must be in accordance with paragraph 98) used for identifying and assessing options to meet system needs ~~in accordance to facilitate compliance with the development of an efficient, co-ordinated licensee's Primary Duty and economical system of electricity transmission to be~~Secondary Duty, as set out in the NOA report in accordance with ~~16~~paragraph 13;
  - (c) how the licensee will engage with interested parties to share relevant information and how that information will be used to review and revise the NOA methodology; and
  - (d) details of the licensee's proposed timetable for updating and consulting on the methodology for the NOA reports.

8. The approach included in the methodology pursuant to paragraph 87(b) must include (but need not be limited to):
  - (a) the approach used to assess the technical, economic and environmental impacts and risks;
  - (b) the approach used for modelling boundary capacity, ~~offshore transmission~~ Offshore Transmission capacity and ~~interconnector~~ Interconnector capacity along with assumptions and assessment criteria used; and
  - (c) the basis for the cost estimate provided for each option.

## **Part B: ~~Part B:~~ The NOA report**

- ~~2. The licensee must publish an initial NOA report by 31 March 2016 or such other date as directed by the Authority. The initial NOA report must be based on the NOA methodology and be in a form approved by the Authority in accordance with paragraph 7. In producing the initial NOA report, the licensee must make reasonable endeavours to ensure it includes the information set out in paragraph 16. Where this has not been possible, the licensee must explain the reasons and how it proposes to progress any outstanding issues.~~
- ~~3. If, following a submission of the NOA methodology and form of the initial NOA report in accordance with paragraph 5(a), the Authority has not approved or directed further development of the NOA methodology and/or form of the NOA report in accordance with paragraph 7 by 1 December 2015, the publication date set out in paragraph 10 will be treated as being amended accordingly. The amendment will equal the number of days between 1 December 2015 and receipt of the Authority's approval or direction.~~
- ~~4. Following publication of the initial NOA report the licensee must:~~
9. review at least once in each financial year The licensee must at least once in each Financial Year:
  - ~~(d)~~ (a) review the NOA report prepared and published in the previous ~~financial year~~ Financial Year and consider any improvements to better facilitate the development of an efficient, co-ordinated and economical system of electricity transmission; and
  - compliance with the licensee's Primary Duty and Secondary Duty; and
  - ~~(e)~~ (b) publish an updated NOA report by 31 January or such other date as directed by the Authority in a form approved by the Authority. This must be

based on and include the latest NOA methodology approved by the Authority pursuant to paragraph 76.

~~9.10.~~ If, following a submission of the methodology and the form of the NOA report by the date set out in paragraph ~~5(b), 4,~~ the Authority has not approved or directed further development of the NOA methodology and/or form of the report in accordance with paragraph 76 by 1 October, the publication date set out in paragraph ~~129(b)~~ will be treated as amended accordingly. The amendment will equal the number of days between 1 October and receipt of the Authority's approval or direction.

~~10.11.~~ The licensee must publish the NOA report on its website in such readily accessible form and manner that it considers will facilitate ~~the effective~~ development of an efficient, co-ordinated and economical system of electricity transmission the National Electricity Transmission System, and provide a copy of the NOA report on request, and free of charge, to any person who asks for one.

~~11.12.~~ In complying with the requirements of paragraph ~~1411,~~ the licensee must have due regard to the need for excluding from the NOA report any information that would or might seriously and prejudicially affect the commercial interests of the owner of that information if published or might be expected to be incompatible with any legislation, rule of law or licence condition. The licensee must provide to the Authority its reasons for any omission of information from the NOA report.

~~12.13.~~ Each NOA report (~~including the initial NOA report~~) must be produced using the latest available data and in accordance with the methodology established pursuant to paragraph 87, and must, in respect of the ~~financial year~~ Financial Year in which the report is published and each of the ~~nine~~ 9 succeeding ~~financial years~~ Financial Years:

(a) set out the licensee's best view of the options for Major National Electricity Transmission System Reinforcements and additional ~~interconnector~~ Interconnector capacity that could meet the needs identified in the ~~electricity ten year statement~~ Electricity Ten Year Statement (ETYS) and facilitate compliance with the development of an efficient, co-ordinated licensee's Primary Duty and ~~economical system of electricity transmission~~ Secondary Duty, including (but not limited to) any:

- (i) options for Non Developer-Associated Offshore Wider Works;
- (ii) options that involve construction of new transmission capacity;
- (iii) options that do not involve, or involve minimal, construction of new transmission capacity;
- (iv) options based on commercial arrangements with users to provide ~~transmission services and balancing services~~ Transmission Services and Balancing Services;
- (v) options that require liaison with a ~~holder of a distribution licence~~ Licensed Distributor on ~~distribution system~~ Distribution System solutions;

- (vi) options recommended previously by the licensee to proceed but which have not been progressed by the ~~transmission licensee~~ Transmission Licensee to which the recommendation was given;
  - (vii) options that cross the boundaries of two or more ~~electricity licensee's transmission areas~~ Transmission Licensee's Transmission Areas; and
  - (viii) options suggested by other interested persons.
- (b) set out, in accordance with paragraph ~~47~~14, the licensee's best view of the relative suitability of each option or combination of options set out pursuant to paragraph ~~46~~13, for facilitating compliance with the development of an efficient, co-ordinated licensee's Primary Duty and economical system of electricity transmission Secondary Duty.
  - (c) set out the licensee's recommendations on which, if any, of the option(s) set out pursuant to paragraph ~~46~~13(a) should be developed further to facilitate compliance with the development of an efficient, co-ordinated licensee's Primary Duty and economical system of electricity transmission Secondary Duty.
  - (d) set out the licensee's best view of which, if any, of the options recommended pursuant to paragraph ~~46~~13(c) comprise assets some or all of which satisfy the criteria in the Guidance on the Criteria for Competition, being a document of that name issued by the ~~Authority~~ and updated by the Authority from time to time, following consultation;
  - (e) set out the licensee's best view of which, if any, connections (or modifications to existing connections) which arise from applications made for the purposes of ~~standard condition C8~~E12 (Requirement to offer terms), comprise assets some or all of which satisfy the criteria in the Guidance on the Criteria for Competition, being a document of that name issued by the ~~Authority~~ and updated by the Authority from time to time, following consultation;
  - (f) be consistent with the ETYS and where requested by ~~Ofgem~~ the Authority align with the Ten Year Network Development Plan and, in the event of any material differences between the Ten Year Network Development plan and the NOA report an explanation of the difference and any associated implications must be provided; and
  - (g) have regard to interactions with existing agreements with parties in respect of developing the ~~national electricity transmission system~~ National Electricity Transmission System and changes in system requirements.

~~13.14.~~ 14. The licensee's best view, set out pursuant to paragraph ~~46~~13(b), must include (but need not be limited to) the licensee's assessment of the impact of different options on the ~~national electricity transmission system~~ National Electricity Transmission System and the licensee's ability to ~~co-ordinate~~ coordinate and direct the flow of electricity onto and over the ~~national electricity transmission system~~ National Electricity

Transmission System in an efficient, economic compliance with the licensee's Primary Duty and co-ordinated manner~~Secondary Duty.~~

## **Part C: ~~Part C:~~ Provision of information**

~~14.15.~~ Based on the NOA methodology set out in Part A, the licensee must provide ~~transmission licensees~~ Transmission Licensees and Interconnector Developers, if requested to do so, with:

- (a) information and analysis to support them in their decision-making and development of options to meet system needs as identified in the ETYS. This must include information on the potential for coordination between parties where the licensee's analysis suggests coordination could facilitate ~~the development of an efficient, co-ordinated and economical system of electricity transmission-compliance with the licensee's Primary Duty and Secondary Duty.~~ The licensee must provide this information and analysis in such form and within such timescales as ~~transmission licensees~~ Transmission Licensees and Interconnector Developers may reasonably request and which is necessary to support these parties' decision making and development of options;
- (b) its assessment of the options that a party is considering for Major National Electricity Transmission System Reinforcements and ~~interconnectors~~ Interconnectors, as well as its assessment of any alternative options being considered by other parties. The licensee must provide the assessment in such form and within such timescales as ~~transmission licensees~~ Transmission Licensees and Interconnector Developers may reasonably request, and which is necessary to support these parties' decision making; and
- (c) updated information and analysis to support submissions to the Authority in such form and within such timescales as ~~transmission licensees~~ Transmission Licensees and Interconnector Developers may reasonably request, and which is necessary to support these parties' submissions to the Authority.

~~15.16.~~ In complying with the requirements of paragraph ~~15.15~~, the licensee must have due regard to the need to exclude from disclosure any information which would or might seriously and prejudicially affect the commercial interests of the owner of that information if disclosed or might be expected to be incompatible with any legislation, rule of law or licence condition. The licensee must provide to the Authority its reasons for any non-disclosure of information.

~~16.17.~~ Based on the NOA methodology set out in Part A, the licensee must if requested submit to the Authority the information it has provided to parties under paragraph ~~15.15~~. This must include, but need not be limited to, information to support a needs case for a ~~Strategic Wider Works Output~~ strategic wider works output, a Needs Case for Developer-Associated Offshore Wider Works and any Interconnector Developers

submission to the Authority. The licensee must also submit any additional information requested by the Authority. The licensee's submissions must be made in timescales consistent with related submissions from other parties to the Authority, and as directed by the Authority.

~~17.18.~~ 18. In relation to ~~interconnectors~~ Interconnectors, based on the NOA methodology set out in Part A, the licensee must submit to the Authority, within the timescales directed by the Authority, information on:

- (a) the efficiency of the connection choices made by Interconnector Developers, based on the licensee's involvement in assessing different options, including the costs of any necessary reinforcements required to connect ~~interconnectors to the national electricity transmission system;~~ Interconnectors to the National Electricity Transmission System;
- (b) the licensee's assessment of the impact of new ~~interconnectors~~ Interconnectors on system operation. This should include costs and benefits relating to provision of security of supply including ~~ancillary services~~ Ancillary Services, constraint management and other operational factors, which may accrue to the licensee and to consumers; and
- (c) the licensee's assessment of changes in wholesale prices as a result of ~~interconnector~~ Interconnector flows and the impact of these changes on GB consumers, generators and ~~interconnectors.~~ Interconnectors.

~~18.19.~~ 19. The Authority may direct the licensee to submit information to the Authority, additional to the information provided by the licensee to the Authority, pursuant to paragraphs ~~2017~~ and ~~2418~~, within such timeframe as the Authority may require.

#### **Part D: ~~Part D:~~ Early development of options**

~~19.20.~~ 20. The licensee must undertake early development (in accordance with paragraph ~~2421~~(b)) of any option which it intends to set out pursuant to paragraph ~~4613~~(a) where early development is not carried out by ~~another transmission licensee~~ a Transmission Licensee. Without prejudice to the generality of the first sentence of this paragraph, examples of the types of option for which the licensee may need to undertake early development include those set out in paragraphs ~~4613~~(a)(i) to ~~4613~~(a)(viii).

~~20.21.~~ 21. For the purposes of paragraph ~~2320~~:

- (a) early development may be limited to desktop works; and
- (b) early development must be undertaken in a manner which:
  - (i) enables the licensee to adequately compare, in accordance with paragraph 21(b), the options that it sets out pursuant to paragraph ~~4613~~(a);

- (ii) is consistent with the NOA methodology set out by the licensee in accordance with paragraphs 87 and 98; and
- (iii) is transparent.

~~5. In this condition the “ten year network development plan” refers to the non-binding European Community-wide ten year network plan published every two years in accordance with Article 8 of EC Regulation No 714/2009, and which includes a European generation adequacy outlook built on national generation adequacy outlooks prepared by each individual transmission system operator.~~

~~21.~~

## ~~Condition C13~~Condition C14 Electricity Network Innovation Strategy

### Introduction

- ~~1. 1.~~ The purpose of this condition is to oblige on the licensee to work with other parties to develop an Electricity Network Innovation Strategy. ~~This obligation is intended to ensure that Relevant Network Licensees take a joined up approach to innovation, which results in coordinated action on priority areas that offer significant potential benefit, shared learning and the avoidance of unnecessary duplication.~~
- ~~2. 2.~~ This condition does not prevent the licensee from undertaking Innovation Projects that are not specifically outlined within the Electricity Network Innovation Strategy.

### ~~Part A: Part A:~~ Requirement to create and maintain an Electricity Network Innovation Strategy

- ~~3.~~ The licensee must develop and maintain an Electricity Network Innovation Strategy and must use reasonable endeavours to cooperate with all other Relevant Network Licensees in the development of an Electricity Network Innovation Strategy.
- ~~4.~~ The licensee must use reasonable endeavours to work with all other Relevant Network Licensees to ensure that the Electricity Network Innovation Strategy is reviewed every ~~two~~2 years and where necessary, in the majority view of the Relevant Network Licensees, is ~~also~~ updated.

## **Part B: ~~Part B:~~ Electricity Network Innovation Strategy**

5. The Electricity Network Innovation Strategy must:

- (a) ~~(a)~~——set out the procedures for updating it ~~(the Electricity Network Innovation Strategy, which must include the requirement to consult with Network Innovation Interested Parties in accordance with Part C below and the biennial review referred to in paragraph 4);~~
- (b) ~~(b)~~——be ~~kept up to date~~updated in accordance with the procedures referred to in paragraph 5; and
- (c) ~~(c)~~——be readily accessible to the public from the licensee's website.

6. The Electricity Network Innovation Strategy must include:

- (a) ~~(a)~~——a description of the challenges and uncertainties which the Relevant Network Licensees consider are pertinent to the electricity network over different time periods ~~which, that~~ could be addressed through innovative projects;
- (b) ~~(b)~~——a description of the challenges, which are not currently being addressed through innovative projects or plans, including but not limited to projects or plans made by the Relevant Network Licensees and Network Innovation Interested Parties;
- (c) ~~(c)~~——a description of the innovative projects and plans the Relevant Network Licensees intend to pursue in order to address the challenges referred to in paragraph 6(a) ~~of this condition,~~ with particular regard to how future Innovation Projects ~~which that the~~ Relevant Network Licensees will seek to initiate over the period of the ~~strategy~~Electricity Network Innovation Strategy will help to address those challenges;
- (d) ~~(d)~~——a description of the innovative projects and plans the Relevant Network Licensees intend to pursue in relation to the gaps identified in paragraph 6(b) ~~of this condition,~~ with particular regard to how future Innovation Projects ~~which that the~~ Relevant Network Licensees will seek to initiate over the period of the Electricity Network Innovation Strategy will help to address those gaps. Consideration ~~should~~must be given to the suitability of the Relevant Network Licensees to carry out the innovative projects and plans. If the Relevant Network Licensees do not intend to carry out innovative projects and plans relating to a gap identified in paragraph 6(b), a reason ~~should~~must be provided as part of this description;

- (e) ~~(e)~~——a description of how the Relevant Network Licensees will coordinate their activities on the Innovation Projects to minimise unnecessary duplication of effort;
- (f) ~~(f)~~——a description of how the Relevant Network Licensees will share the learning that they have gained through the Innovation Projects; and
- (g) ~~(g)~~——any directions related to the Electricity Network Innovation Strategy issued by the Authority.

### **Part C: ~~Part C:~~ Consultation**

- 7. The licensee must, in cooperation with the Relevant Network Licensees, have regard to whole system considerations and use reasonable endeavours to consult with Network Innovation Interested Parties and with stakeholders in other sectors prior to publication, or revision, of the Electricity Network Innovation Strategy. This includes stakeholders in the following sectors:
  - (a) ~~(a)~~ electricity;
  - (b) ~~(b)~~ gas;
  - (c) ~~(c)~~ heat;
  - (d) ~~(d)~~ refuse;
  - (e) ~~(e)~~ telecoms;
  - (f) ~~(f)~~ transport; and
  - (g) ~~(g)~~ water and wastewater.
- 8. The licensee ~~and~~ must include in the Electricity Network Innovation Strategy:
  - (a) a description of ~~those~~ the Network Innovation Interested Parties and the stakeholders referred to in paragraph 7, with whom it has consulted; and
  - (b) its analysis ~~and~~ of any representations relevant to the requirements set out in paragraph 6, received in response to the consultation.

### **Part D: Interpretation**

- 9. ~~For the purposes of this condition:~~

**Electricity Network Innovation Strategy**

means a document, or suite of documents  
published by Relevant Network Licensees that

	<p><del>complies, or together comply, with the requirements of this condition.</del></p>
<b>Innovation Project</b>	<p>means a project funded by the:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><del>(a) RHO 1 Network Innovation Allowance;</del></li> <li><del>(b) RHO 2 Network Innovation Allowance;</del></li> <li><del>(c) RHO 1 Network Innovation Competition;</del></li> </ul> <p style="text-align: center;"><del>or</del></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><del>(d) SIF.</del></li> </ul>
<b>Interested Parties</b>	<p><del>include, but are not limited to, the Engineering and Physical Sciences Research Council, the Department of Business, Energy and Industrial Strategy, Innovate UK and their successor bodies and holders of a Transmission Licence or a Distribution Licence that are not RHO Electricity Distribution Licensees, RHO Electricity Transmission Licensees or the System Operator.</del></p>
<b>Relevant Network Licensee</b>	<p><del>means the holder of an Electricity Transmission Licence with condition B16 in effect in its licence, or an Electricity Distribution Licence with condition 48A in effect in its licence.</del></p>
<b>RHO Electricity Distribution Licensee</b>	<p><del>means Eastern Power Networks plc, Electricity North West Ltd, London Power Networks plc, Northern Powergrid (Northeast) plc, Northern Powergrid (Yorkshire) plc, Scottish Hydro Electric Power Distribution plc, South Eastern Power Networks plc, Southern Electricity Power Distribution plc, SP Distribution plc, SP</del></p>

	<p><del>Manweb plc, Western Power Distribution (East Midlands) plc, Western Power Distribution (South Wales) plc, Western Power Distribution (South West) plc and Western Power Distribution (West Midlands) plc.</del></p>
<b>RHO Electricity Transmission Licensee</b>	<p><del>means National Grid Electricity Transmission Plc, Scottish Hydro Electric Transmission Plc, and SP Transmission Plc.</del></p>
<b>RHO-1 Network Innovation Allowance</b>	<p><del>means the network innovation allowance established by Special Condition 3H (The Network Innovation Allowance) of the Transmission Licences held by the RHO Electricity Transmission Licensees and the System Operator as in force on 31 March 2021 and now governed by Special Condition 5.3 (Carry over Network Innovation Allowance) of the Transmission Licences held by the RHO Electricity Transmission Licensees and the System Operator and Charge Restriction Condition 2H (The Network Innovation Allowance) of the Distribution Licences held by the RHO Electricity Distribution Licensees.</del></p>
<b>RHO-1 Network Innovation Competition</b>	<p><del>means the network innovation competition established by Special Condition 3I (The Network Innovation Competition) of the Transmission Licences held by the RHO Electricity Transmission Licensees and the System Operator as in force on 31 March 2021 and now governed by Special Condition 7.11 (RHO ET1 network innovation competition) of</del></p>

those licences; Special Condition 4.6 of the Transmission Licence held by the System Operator and Charge Restriction Condition 5A (The Network Innovation Competition) of the Distribution Licences held by the RHO Electricity Distribution Licensees.

**RHO-2 Network Innovation Allowance**

means the network innovation allowance established by Special Condition 5.2 (RHO-2 network innovation allowance) of Transmission Licences held by the RHO Electricity Transmission Licensees and Special Condition 4.6 (The RHO-2 network innovation allowance) of the Transmission Licence held by the System Operator.

**SIF**

means strategic innovation fund established by Special Condition 9.19 (The strategic innovation fund) of the Transmission Licences held by RHO Electricity Transmission Licensees and Special Condition 3.4 (The strategic innovation fund) of the Transmission Licence held by the System Operator.

## Section D: Provision of advice and information

### Condition D1 Provision of ISOP Advice

#### Introduction

1. The purpose of this condition is to set out the licensee's obligations and reporting requirements in connection with the provision of ISOP Advice.

#### Part A: ISOP Advice to the Authority and to a Minister of the Crown

2. The licensee must have regard to the provisions set out in the ISOP Advice Process Document when providing ISOP Advice in accordance with section 168 of the Energy Act 2023.

#### Part B: Further obligations regarding ISOP Advice

3. The licensee must retain:
  - (a) a record of each request, and any modified requests, for ISOP Advice, and a copy of all ISOP Advice provided;
  - (b) a copy of correspondence related to ISOP Advice provided, and correspondence related to each request, or modified request, referred to in paragraph 3(a); and
  - (c) a record of any request for ISOP Advice that has been refused and any correspondence related to such a refusal.
4. The licensee must provide to the Authority such records, maintained pursuant to paragraph 3, as the Authority or Secretary of State may request.
5. The licensee must, if so requested by the Authority, give reasoned comments on the accuracy and text of any summary or explanation of any ISOP Advice that the Authority proposes to publish in accordance with section 35 of the Gas Act 1986 or section 48 of the Electricity Act 1989

### Condition D2 Information requests by the licensee

#### Introduction

1. The purpose of this condition is to set out the obligations and requirements in connection with the licensee's power to request information under section 169 of the Energy Act 2023.
2. This condition also provides for the ISOP Information Request Statement that sets out further detail on the process the licensee expects to follow when requesting information.

## **Part A: Information requests**

3. When the licensee acts in accordance with section 169 of the Energy Act 2023, the licensee must comply with the obligations in this condition and the ISOP Information Request Statement as approved by the Authority.

## **Part B: ISOP Information Request Statement**

4. The licensee must by the date that this licence comes into effect (or such later date as the Authority may direct) prepare and submit to the Authority for approval an ISOP Information Request Statement.
5. The ISOP Information Request Statement must include, but need not be limited to, the following matters:
  - (a) the process the licensee expects to follow when issuing an information request notice, including any further detail around the expected engagement between the licensee and recipient of an information request notice; and
  - (b) the details to be included in an information request notice issued by the licensee.
6. The licensee must keep the ISOP Information Request Statement under review and determine if any amendment should be made to the ISOP Information Request Statement, to better facilitate the licensee to act in accordance with section 169 of the Energy Act 2023.
7. Where the licensee determines that the ISOP Information Request Statement should be amended, or if directed to do so by the Authority, the licensee must amend the ISOP Information Request Statement.
8. Unless otherwise directed by the Authority, before preparing a new ISOP Information Request Statement under paragraph 4, or amending the ISOP Information Request Statement, the licensee must:
  - (a) provide a copy of the proposed new or amended ISOP Information Request Statement to the Authority;
  - (b) consult for a period not less than 28 days with interested parties; and
  - (c) within 14 days of the close of the consultation, submit to the Authority a report setting out:
    - (i) the proposed amendments;
    - (ii) any representations made and not withdrawn; and
    - (iii) any change to the amendments proposed as a result of such representations.
9. During the period of 28 days beginning with the date of the receipt of the report under paragraph 8(c) and ISOP Information Request Statement under paragraph 8(a) the Authority will:

- (a) approve the new or amended ISOP Information Request Statement proposed by the licensee;
- (b) reject the proposed new or amended ISOP Information Request Statement and set out the reasons for such rejection; or
- (c) request more information from the licensee and then approve or reject the proposed amendments to the ISOP Information Request Statement within 28 days of receipt of information that the Authority considers satisfies its request.

- 10. The licensee must publish the new or amended ISOP Information Request Statement, as approved by the Authority, on the licensee's website.
- 11. The requirements of paragraphs 8, 9, and 10 may be satisfied by actions taken by the licensee and the Authority before this licence comes into effect as well as after.

### **Part B: Reporting requirements**

- 12. The licensee must, unless the Authority otherwise consents, maintain for a period of 6 years a record of information requests issued pursuant to section 169 of the Energy Act 2023, including:
  - (a) a copy of the information request notice;
  - (b) any subsequent variations to the original information requested;
  - (c) the recipient's response(s) to the notice, including any refusal or challenges to the notice or requested information;
  - (d) the time taken for the recipient to provide the requested information;
  - (e) the manner and form the information was provided in; and
  - (f) the information provided in response to the notice, and whether such information complied, in the licensee's view, with the notice issued or varied by the licensee.
- 13. The licensee must provide to the Authority such records, maintained in accordance with paragraph 12, as the Authority may request.

## **Condition D3 Provision of information to the Authority**

### **Introduction**

- 1. The purpose of this condition is to set out the obligations by which the licensee provides information and reports to the Authority for the Authority to perform certain functions.

### **Part A: Provision of Information to the Authority**

- 1.2. Subject to paragraphs 53 and 76, the licensee ~~shall furnish~~ must provide to the Authority, in such manner and at such times as the Authority may reasonably require, such information and ~~shall~~ must procure and ~~furnish~~ provide to it such

reports, as the Authority may reasonably require or as may be necessary for the purpose of performing:

- (a) any functions transferred to or conferred on ~~it~~ the Authority by or under the Utilities Act 2000; and
- (b) the regulatory functions conferred on the Authority by or under any other statute or enactment.

- ~~1. The licensee shall procure from each company or other person which the licensee knows or reasonably should know is at any time an ultimate controller of the licensee a legally enforceable undertaking in favour of the licensee in a form specified by the Authority that the ultimate controller ("the information covenantor") will give to the licensee, and will procure that any person (including, without limitation, a corporate body) which is a subsidiary of, or is controlled by, the information covenantor (other than the licensee and the licensee's subsidiaries) will give to the licensee, all such information as may be necessary to enable the licensee to comply fully with the obligation imposed on it in paragraph 1. Such undertaking shall be obtained within 7 days of such corporate body or other person in question becoming an ultimate controller of the licensee and shall remain in force for so long as the licensee remains the holder of this licence and the information covenantor remains an ultimate controller of the licensee.~~
- ~~2. The licensee shall deliver to the Authority evidence (including a copy of each such undertaking) that the licensee has complied with the obligation to procure undertakings pursuant to paragraph 2, and shall comply with any direction from the Authority to enforce any undertaking so procured.~~
- ~~3. The licensee shall not, except and so far as the Authority otherwise consents, enter (directly or indirectly) into any agreement or arrangement with any ultimate controller of the licensee or, where the ultimate controller is a corporate body, any of the subsidiaries of such a corporate ultimate controller (other than the subsidiaries of the licensee) at a time when:~~
  - ~~(a) an undertaking complying with paragraph 2 is not in place in relation to that ultimate controller; or~~
  - ~~(b) there is an unremedied breach of such undertaking; or~~

~~(c) — the licensee is in breach of the terms of any direction issued by the Authority under paragraph 3 of this condition.~~

## **Part B: Further obligations regarding information provision**

~~2.3.~~ The licensee shall not be required by the Authority to ~~furnish it~~ provide under this condition ~~with~~ information for the purpose of the exercise of its functions under section 47 of the ~~Act~~ Electricity Act 1989 or section 34 of the Gas Act 1986.

~~3.4.~~ The licensee ~~shall~~ must, if so requested by the Authority, give reasoned comments on the accuracy and text of any summary or explanation of any information or advice (so far as relating to its ~~activities as the transmission licensee~~ ISOP Business) which the Authority proposes to publish pursuant to section 48 of the ~~Act~~ Electricity Act 1989 or section 35 of the Gas Act 1986.

~~4.5.~~ This condition shall not require the licensee to produce any documents or give any information which it could not be compelled to produce or give in evidence in civil proceedings before a court.

~~5.6.~~ ~~In calling~~ The power of the Authority to call for information under this condition is in addition to the power of the Authority ~~may~~ to call for information under or ~~pursuant to~~ in accordance with any statute, enactment or any other condition. There ~~shall be~~ is a presumption that the provision of information in accordance with any other condition is sufficient for the purposes of that condition, but that presumption shall be rebutted, if the Authority states in ~~writing~~ Writing that in its opinion such further information is, or is likely to be, necessary to enable it to exercise functions under the condition in question.

## **Condition D3 Condition D4 Provision of information and assistance to the Authority in relation to applications requiring the appointment of an Offshore Transmission Owner**

### **Introduction**

~~1. A1.~~ (a) ~~The objective of Part A~~ purpose of this condition is to ~~place an obligation on~~ set out the licensee to provide such information and assistance as is required by the Authority in relation to:

(a) ~~in Part A,~~ any application, offer, agreement or variation to contractual terms made ~~pursuant to standard~~ under condition ~~€8~~ E12 (Requirement to offer terms) requiring the appointment of an ~~offshore transmission owner~~ Offshore Transmission Owner;

(b) ~~(b) The objective of Part B of this condition is to place an obligation on the licensee to provide such information and assistance as is required by the Authority in relation to~~ in Part B, the rationale for including Developer-Associated Offshore Wider Works in an offer made under paragraph ~~34~~ 34 of ~~standard~~ condition ~~€8~~

~~(Requirement to offer terms)~~ E12 requiring the appointment of an ~~offshore transmission owner~~ Offshore Transmission Owner.

## **Part A: ~~Part A:~~ Provision of information and assistance to the Authority**

2. The licensee ~~shall furnish~~ must provide to the Authority information relating to:
  - (a) any application made under ~~standard condition C8 (Requirement to offer terms)~~ E12 that would require the appointment of an ~~offshore transmission owner~~ Offshore Transmission Owner, including the licensee's initial view on whether Developer-Associated Offshore Wider Works are anticipated in relation to the application;
  - (b) any offer made under ~~standard condition C8 (Requirement to offer terms)~~ E12 that would require the appointment of an ~~offshore transmission owner~~ Offshore Transmission Owner and that includes Developer-Associated Offshore Wider Works;
  - (c) any agreement entered into under ~~standard condition C8 (Requirement to offer terms)~~ E12 that requires the appointment of an ~~offshore transmission owner, specifying, where relevant, if Developer-Associated Offshore Wider Works are included~~ Offshore Transmission Owner, specifying, where relevant, if Developer-Associated Offshore Wider Works are included in or affected by the variation(s); and
  - (d) any agreed variation to the contractual terms entered into under ~~standard condition C8 (Requirement to offer terms)~~ E12 that requires the appointment of an ~~offshore transmission owner~~ Offshore Transmission Owner, specifying, where relevant, if Developer-Associated Offshore Wider Works are included in or affected by the variation(s).
3. The licensee ~~shall~~ must submit to the Authority information equivalent to an application in accordance with the STC, made by the licensee to ~~another licensee a~~ Transmission Licensee under paragraph 1 or of standard condition D4A ~~(Obligations in relation to offers for connection etc) of the Transmission Licence~~, in respect of an application made under ~~standard condition C8 (Requirement to offer terms)~~ E12 that requires the appointment of an ~~offshore transmission owner~~ Offshore Transmission Owner.
4. The licensee ~~shall~~ must provide to the Authority ~~computer file(s)~~ information in electronic form produced by the licensee that the licensee considers provides an appropriate representation of the ~~national electricity transmission system~~ National Electricity Transmission System, for the conditions on the ~~national electricity transmission system~~ National Electricity Transmission System relevant to each agreement notified pursuant to paragraph 1 ~~(b2(c))~~ and in sufficient detail to enable other parties to undertake ~~offshore transmission system~~ Offshore Transmission System design work.

5. The licensee ~~shall~~must provide to the Authority information describing any other design options considered by the licensee that are relevant to each agreement notified pursuant to paragraph 1~~(b)~~2(c).
6. The licensee ~~shall~~must provide the information required under paragraphs 1~~, 2, 3, 4,~~ and 4~~5~~ without specific request from the Authority and within 10 ~~business days~~Business Days of the date of the application or offer made or agreement entered into or variation to contractual terms agreed, under ~~standard condition C8 (Requirement to offer terms)~~E12.
7. The Authority may require the licensee to provide additional information as the Authority may reasonably require or as may be necessary, for the purposes of appointing an ~~offshore transmission owner~~Offshore Transmission Owner. The licensee ~~shall~~must agree with the Authority an indicative timetable for additional information provision during a tender exercise.
8. The licensee ~~shall~~must provide the Authority with assistance in assessing ~~offshore transmission system~~Offshore Transmission System designs proposed during a tender exercise, equivalent to that provided to other STC ~~parties~~Parties in respect of an application in accordance with the STC. Such assistance may include (but is not limited to) the licensee:
  - (a) ~~Carrying out~~carrying out an economic impact assessment of proposed ~~offshore transmission~~Offshore Transmission System designs;
  - (b) ~~Assessing~~assessing the impact of proposed ~~offshore transmission~~Offshore Transmission System designs that require a change to the assumptions made by the licensee in preparing the offer made under ~~standard condition C8 (Requirement to offer terms)~~E12; and
  - (c) ~~Advising~~advising on any constraints relevant to the carrying out of the works necessary to connect proposed ~~offshore transmission system~~Offshore Transmission System designs to the ~~national electricity transmission system~~National Electricity Transmission System.
9. ~~(a) Where~~The licensee must:

where an ~~offshore transmission system~~Offshore Transmission System has not been constructed or installed by an ~~offshore transmission owner~~;

  - ~~(d)~~(a) ~~(i) the licensee shall~~Offshore Transmission Owner, provide a ~~completion notice~~Completion Notice to the Authority in respect of that ~~offshore transmission system~~Offshore Transmission System on the same date that any electricity generated by the relevant generating station connected to that ~~offshore transmission system~~Offshore Transmission System is permitted to be transmitted over that ~~offshore transmission system~~Offshore Transmission

System onto the ~~total system~~ Total Electricity System in accordance with the Grid Code; or

~~(ii) where, on or before the date this paragraph comes into effect, any electricity generated by the relevant generating station connected to that offshore transmission system has already been permitted to be transmitted over that offshore transmission system onto the total system, the licensee shall provide a completion notice to the Authority in respect of that offshore transmission system within 10 business days from that date and the completion notice shall be issued by the licensee with effect from the same date for all such offshore transmission systems.~~

~~(b) In all other cases, the licensee shall notify the Authority within 10 business days of the completion of any offshore transmission system.~~

(b) in all other cases, notify the Authority within 10 Business Days of the completion of any Offshore Transmission System.

~~9.10. The licensee shall~~must not be required by the Authority to ~~furnish it~~provide under this condition ~~with~~ information for the purpose of the exercise of its functions under section 47 of the Electricity Act 1989.

~~10.11. This condition shall not require the licensee to produce any documents or give any information which it could not be compelled to produce or give in evidence in civil proceedings before a court.~~

~~11.12. The power of the Authority to call for information under this condition is in addition to the power of the Authority to call for information under or pursuant to~~in accordance with any other condition. There ~~shall be~~is a presumption that the provision of information in accordance with any other condition is sufficient for the purposes of that condition, but that presumption shall be rebutted, if the Authority states in ~~writing~~Writing that in its opinion such further information is, or is likely to be, necessary to enable it to exercise functions under the condition in question.

~~1. [Not used]~~

## **Part B: ~~Part B:~~ Provision of information to the Authority in relation to the assessment of Developer-Associated Offshore Wider Works**

~~12.13.~~ When providing information to the Authority under paragraph 4(aa2(b)), the licensee must provide:

- (a) information on the works detailed in the offer to enter into a ~~bilateral agreement~~Bilateral Agreement and/or ~~construction agreement~~Construction Agreement made under ~~standard condition C8 (Requirement to offer terms)~~E12, including its initial view of the scale and cost of any Developer-Associated Offshore Wider Works together with relevant information from discussions with ~~transmission owners~~Transmission Owners and Developers as appropriate; and
- (b) the licensee's initial view of the Needs Case for the Developer-Associated Offshore Wider Works detailed in the offer.

~~13.14.~~ 14. On receipt of information under paragraph ~~14(b)(c)~~ that an agreement which includes Developer-Associated Offshore Wider Works has been entered into under ~~standard condition C8 (Requirement to offer terms)~~E12, the Authority will direct the licensee to submit such information as the Authority considers necessary to enable it to assess and make a decision on the rationale for inclusion of Developer-Associated Offshore Wider Works in the scope of the agreement. This may include a requirement to submit a more detailed Needs Case and information collated by the licensee from other licensees or other relevant parties.

~~14.15.~~ 15. The Authority will, following discussions with the licensee, direct the timescales within which the licensee is to submit the information required under paragraph 14.

~~15.16.~~ 16. The licensee must keep under review any Needs Case submitted to the Authority in accordance with paragraph 14 from the date of submission until the Developer-Associated Offshore Wider Works are deemed to be Commissioned. The licensee must notify the Authority of any material changes to the Needs Case or to the circumstances in which the ~~bilateral agreement~~Bilateral Agreement and/or ~~construction agreement~~Construction Agreement was made within 10 ~~business days~~Business Days of the licensee becoming aware of such change.

~~16.17.~~ 17. The Authority may, following notification given to it under paragraph 16, require the licensee to provide such additional information as may be necessary for the purposes of enabling the Authority to decide on the continuing rationale for inclusion of Developer-Associated Offshore Wider Works in the scope of the ~~bilateral agreement~~Bilateral Agreement and/or ~~construction agreement~~Construction Agreement. The Authority will direct a timetable for provision of additional information under this paragraph.

2. — In the context of this condition:

~~“Commissioned”~~

~~has the meaning given to it in Section 11 of the EUSC.~~

~~“completion notice”~~

~~means a notice given by the licensee to the Authority in relation to an offshore transmission system stating that it would be possible to carry on an activity to which section 4(1)(b) of the Act applies by making available for use that system.~~

~~“Developer”~~

~~has the meaning given to it in regulations made by the Authority under section 6C of the Act.~~

## **Condition D4Condition D5 Data assurance requirements**

### **Introduction**

1. The purpose of this condition sets out the processes and activities the licensee must undertake to reduce the risk, and subsequent impact and consequences, of any inaccurate or incomplete reporting, or any misreporting, of information to the Authority, and the processes the Authority will follow in issuing and amending the Data Assurance Guidance (DAG).
- ~~1. It outlines the process the Authority will follow in issuing and amending the Data Assurance Guidance.~~

Part A: Licensee's obligations

### **Part A: Obligations as regard data assurance requirements**

2. The licensee must:
  - (a) comply with the provisions of the ~~Data Assurance Guidance~~DAG;
  - (b) where required to provide DAG Data under the provisions of this licence, provide DAG Data which complies with the requirements set out in the ~~Data Assurance Guidance~~DAG;
  - (c) subject to paragraph ~~43~~, where required to provide DAG Data under the provisions of this licence, provide accurate and complete DAG Data;
  - (d) carry out a Risk Assessment in accordance with such provisions and timescales as are specified for that purpose in the ~~Data Assurance Guidance~~DAG, and ensure that it has used its best endeavours to mitigate such risks as it has identified in ~~that assessment~~the Risk Assessment;
  - (e) if directed by the Authority, procure an independent review of its Data Assurance Activities in accordance with such provisions and timescales as are specified for that purpose in the ~~Data Assurance Guidance~~DAG; and
  - (f) provide to the Authority, in accordance with such provisions and timescales as are specified for that purpose in the ~~Data Assurance Guidance~~DAG, reports that contain:
    - (i) the results of the licensee's Risk Assessment ~~conducted under subparagraph (e);~~;
    - (ii) a description of the Data Assurance Activities that the licensee intends to undertake concerning expected future DAG Data submissions for the relevant reporting period set out in the ~~Data Assurance Guidance~~DAG;
    - (iii) a description of the Data Assurance Activities undertaken by the licensee concerning previously submitted DAG Data for the relevant reporting period set out in the ~~Data Assurance Guidance~~DAG; and

- (iv) if required, the details and results of the independent review procured by the licensee of its Data Assurance Activities.
- 3. DAG Data provided to the level of accuracy and reliability required under the relevant licence condition will be considered to be accurate and complete for the purposes of this condition.
- 4. The licensee must have in place and maintain appropriate systems, processes, and procedures to enable it to perform its obligations under paragraph 3.2.
- ~~2. The licensee must comply with any direction given by the Authority that requires it to carry out (or, where appropriate, to procure and facilitate the carrying out of) a specific Data Assurance Activity in accordance with the provisions of Part C.~~

**~~Part A:~~ Part B: Data Assurance Guidance (DAG)**

- 5. The Authority will issue and amend the ~~Data Assurance Guidance~~ DAG by direction.
- 6. The Authority will publish the ~~Data Assurance Guidance~~ DAG on the Authority's Website.
- 7. The ~~Data Assurance Guidance~~ DAG will ~~include, or~~ make provision for, any of the following matters:
  - (a) the DAG Data to which the Risk Assessment applies;
  - (b) the format (including its form, layout, scope and content) of the Risk Assessment;
  - (c) the frequency with which and the timescales within which the Risk Assessment is required to be carried out;
  - (d) the format (including its form, layout, scope and content) of any independent review that may be required of the licensee's Data Assurance Activities and the associated reporting requirements;
  - (e) the format (including its form, layout, scope and content) of the reporting requirements detailed in paragraph 3.2(f);
  - (f) the frequency with which and the timescales within which the licensee should report on its Data Assurance Activities to the Authority; and
  - (g) the time period(s) to which required reports must relate.
- 8. The provisions of the ~~Data Assurance Guidance~~ DAG will not exceed what is required to achieve the purposes of this condition, having regard to the materiality of the costs likely to be incurred by the licensee in complying with those provisions relative to the impact on consumers ~~of~~ from data reporting errors.
- 9. Information requested by the Authority under or pursuant to the requirements of the ~~Data Assurance Guidance~~ DAG will not exceed what could be requested from the licensee by the Authority ~~pursuant to Standard Condition B4~~ under condition D3 (Provision of information to the Authority).

10. Before issuing or amending the ~~Data Assurance Guidance~~ DAG by direction the Authority will publish on the Authority's Website:
- (a) the proposed text of the new or amended ~~Data Assurance Guidance~~ DAG;
  - (b) ~~the~~ the date on which the Authority intends the new or amended ~~Data Assurance Guidance~~ DAG to come into effect;
  - (c) the reasons for the new or amended ~~Data Assurance Guidance~~ DAG; and
  - (d) ~~at the~~ the period during which representations may be made on the new or amended ~~Data Assurance Guidance~~ DAG, which will not be less than 28 days.

**~~Part B:~~ Part C: ~~Part C:~~ Licensee's obligation to carry out a Data Assurance Activity**

11. The licensee must comply with any direction by the Authority requiring the licensee to carry out (or, where appropriate, ~~to procure and facilitate the carrying out of~~) such Data Assurance Activity as may be specified in the direction.
12. Before issuing a direction under paragraph ~~42~~ 11 the Authority will publish on the Authority's Website:
- (a) the text of the proposed direction;
  - (b) the date on which the Authority intends the direction to come into effect;
  - (c) the reasons why it ~~proposes~~ proposes to issue the direction; and
  - (d) ~~at the~~ the period during which representations may be made on the proposed ~~directions~~ direction which will not be less than 28 days.
13. The direction will set out:
- (a) a description of the Data Assurance Activity to be carried out by the licensee (or, where appropriate, by a person nominated by the Authority) for the purpose of ensuring the accuracy and completeness of data provided to the Authority;
  - (b) ~~that, if it refers to a person nominated by the Authority~~ necessary, the steps that must be taken by the licensee to procure and facilitate the carrying out of ~~that the activity by that~~ under paragraph 13(a) by any such nominated person;
  - (c) ~~contain~~ a description of the DAG Data to which the activity ~~that is~~ described in the direction must apply;
  - (d) ~~contain~~ an explanation of why the Authority requires the licensee to carry out that activity;
  - (e) ~~specify~~ any relevant dates by which that activity must be completed; and
  - (f) ~~specify~~ the form and content of any information relating to that activity that the ~~licensee~~ license must provide to the Authority.

## **Part D: Derogations**

14. The licensee may apply to the Authority for a derogation relieving the licensee of its obligations under this condition to such extent, for such period of time, and subject to such conditions as may be specified by the Authority by direction after consulting the licensee.

## **Part E: Interpretation**

For the purposes of this condition:

Data	means the relevant submissions to the Authority under this licence in respect of which the licensee must carry out a Risk Assessment, as specified in the Data Assurance Guidance;
Data Assurance Activity	means, in respect of Data, the activity undertaken by the licensee (or a person nominated by the Authority, as the case may be) to address the risks identified in the Risk Assessment; and
Risk Assessment	means an assessment of the likelihood and potential impact of any inaccurate or incomplete reporting, or any misreporting, of data by the licensee to the Authority under this licence.

## **Condition D6 Regulatory Instructions and Guidance (RIGs)**

### **Introduction**

- ~~15.1. This~~ The purpose of this condition is to set out the scope, contents, and common governance arrangements for the RIGs ~~The RIGs are the primary means by which the Authority directs the licensee to collect~~ Regulatory Instructions and provide the information to the Authority that the Authority needs to enable it to administer the special conditions of this licence and, where not referenced in the licence, the ~~Final Determinations~~ Guidance (RIGs).

### **Part C: Part A: The Authority also uses this information in preparation of an Annual Report. RIGs**

Part A: The RIGs

- ~~16.2.~~ The Authority will issue and amend the RIGs by direction,

~~17.3.~~ The Authority will maintain a current version of the RIGs on the Authority's Website.

~~18.4.~~ Subject to paragraphs 5 and 6 ~~and 7 of this condition~~, the RIGs will make provision for:

- (a) instructions and guidance on the establishment of systems, processes, procedures, and ways for recording and providing Specified Information;
- (b) instructions and guidance on the standards of accuracy and reliability that are applicable to the recording of Specified Information (including different classes of such information);
- (c) a timetable for the development of such systems, processes, and procedures as are required to achieve such standards; under paragraph 4(b);
- (d) the methodology for calculating or deriving numbers comprising Specified Information;
- (e) provision with respect to the meaning of words and phrases used in ~~defining Specified~~ defining Specified Information;
- (f) requirements as to the form and manner in which, or the frequency with which, Specified Information must be recorded;
- (g) requirements as to the form and manner in which, or the frequency with which, Specified Information must be provided to the Authority;
- (h) requirements as to which (if any) of the Specified Information is to be subject to audit, the terms on which an auditor is to be appointed by the licensee for that purpose, and the nature of the audit to be carried out by that person;
- (i) requirements as to the circumstances in which the Authority may appoint ~~an~~ a RIGs Examiner to examine the recording of the Specified Information by the licensee;
- (j) a statement on whether and to what extent each category of the Specified Information is required for the purposes of the RIGs;
- (k) provision about how the Authority intends to monitor, assess, and enforce compliance with the RIGs: and
- (l) instructions and guidance on the standards of accuracy and reliability that are applicable to the commentary that supports the information provided by licensees under the RIGs (to enable the Authority to assess efficiency and delivery of value to consumers).

~~19.5.~~ The provisions of the RIGs will not exceed what is reasonably required to achieve the purposes of this condition, having regard to the materiality of the costs likely to be incurred by the licensee in complying with those provisions.

~~20.6.~~ No Specified Information will exceed what could be requested from the licensee by the Authority under paragraph 12 of ~~standard condition B4D3~~ (Provision of

information to the Authority) excluding any reference to paragraph 53 of that condition.

~~21.7.~~ Before issuing new RIGs or amending the RIGs, the Authority will publish on the Authority's Website:

- (a) the proposed text of the new or amended RIGs;
- (b) the date on which the Authority intends the new or amended RIGs to come into effect;
- (c) the reasons for the new or amended RIGs; and
- (d) ~~at the~~ period during which representations may be made on the new or amended RIGs which will not be less than 28 days.

~~22.8.~~ The requirements of paragraph 87 of this condition may be satisfied by action taken by the Authority before, as well as by action taken after ~~1 April 2021~~, this licence condition comes into effect.

**~~Part D:~~Part B: ~~Part B:~~ Compliance with the provisions of the RIGs**

~~23.9.~~ The licensee must comply with the RIGs.

~~24.10.~~ The licensee must ~~at all times comply~~ have in place and maintain appropriate systems, processes, and procedures to enable it to:

- (a) estimate, measure, and record Specified Information; and
- (b) provide Specified Information to the Authority in accordance with the RIGs.

~~25.11.~~ The accounting records and other records kept by the licensee with respect to the Specified Information must be:

- (a) separately identified and reasonably attributed as between the ~~licensee's business~~ SOP Business and the business of any ~~affiliate~~ SOP Affiliate or ~~related undertaking~~ SOP Related Undertaking of the licensee; and
- (b) maintained for a period of ~~eight~~ 8 years, or such shorter period as set out in the RIGs, from the date that they are made.

~~26.12.~~ The licensee must take all reasonable steps to validate and check that the Specified Information is complete, reliable and meets the standards prescribed by the RIGs.

~~27.13.~~ The licensee must, on or before each submission date, write to the Authority to confirm that, in its opinion, the Specified Information in respect of each Regulatory Year meets the standards prescribed by the RIGs.

~~28.14.~~ Nothing in this condition requires the licensee to provide any documents or give any information that it could not be compelled to produce or give in evidence in civil proceedings before a court.

## **~~Part E:~~Part C: ~~Part C:~~ Requirements for new or more detailed information**

~~29.~~15. This Part C applies if any new or amended RIGs have the effect of introducing a requirement to provide:

- (a) a new category of Specified Information; or
- (b) an existing category of Specified Information to a greater level of detail, which has not previously been collected by the licensee, whether under the provisions of the RIGs or otherwise.

~~30.~~16. Where this Part C applies, the licensee may provide estimates to the Authority in respect of the relevant category of Specified Information for any Regulatory Year specified by the Authority.

~~31.~~17. The estimates ~~that are mentioned~~referred to in paragraph ~~17~~16 of this condition may be derived from such other information available to the licensee as may be appropriate for that purpose.

## **~~Part F:~~Part D: ~~Part D:~~ Derogations**

~~32.~~18. The licensee may apply to the Authority for a derogation relieving the licensee of its obligations under this condition to such extent, for such period of time, and subject to such conditions as may be specified by the Authority by direction after consulting the licensee.

### **~~Part E:~~ Interpretation**

~~For the purposes of this condition:~~

<del>Annual Report</del>	<del>means a report of that name published by the Authority under this condition;</del>
<del>Authority's Website</del>	<del>means <u>www.ofgem.gov.uk</u>;</del>
<del>Examiner</del>	<del>means, in relation to the RIGs, a person whose degree of knowledge and experience of the matters that are the subject of the RIGs will enable them to properly carry out and complete the tasks required of them under the terms of their nomination by the Authority pursuant to the provisions of the RIGs.</del>
<del>Final Determinations</del>	<del>means the document of that name published on the Authority's Website in relation to the RHO-2 price control;</del>

<b>RIGs</b>	<del>means the Regulatory Instructions and Guidance published by the Authority this condition;</del>
<b>Specified Information</b>	<del>means information (or a category of information) that is so described or required in the RIGs.</del>

DRAFT

## Section E: Industry codes and charging

### Condition E1 Balancing and Settlement Code (BSC)

#### Introduction

1. The purpose of this condition is to:

- (a) in Part A, describe the Balancing and Settlement Code (BSC), which is a document that sets out terms between the BSC Parties;
- (b) in Part B, establish the requirements for modification of the BSC;
- (c) in Part C, describe the self-governance route for modification of the BSC;
- (d) in Part D, establish the requirements related to a Significant Code Review; and
- (e) in Part E, establish the licensee's obligations in respect of the BSC Framework Agreement.

#### **Part A: Description of the BSC**

2. The licensee ~~shall at all times~~must have in force a BSC, being a document:

- ~~(a) setting out the terms of the balancing~~Balancing and settlement arrangements~~Settlement Arrangements~~ described in paragraph ~~212;~~
- ~~(b) designed so that the balancing~~Balancing and settlement arrangements~~Settlement Arrangements~~ facilitate achievement of the ~~objectives~~Applicable BSC Objectives set out in paragraph ~~313;~~
- ~~(c) including the modification procedures required by paragraphs 418 to 4G, 13A to 13D~~30;
- ~~(d) including the matters required by paragraph 614;~~
- ~~(e) establishing a secretarial or administrative person or body, as specified in the BSC, (the "code administrator").~~Code Administrator and setting out the ~~code administrator's~~BSC Code Administrator's powers, duties and functions, which ~~shall~~must:
  - (i) include a requirement that, in conjunction with other code administrators, the ~~code administrator~~BSC Code Administrator will maintain, publish, review and (where appropriate) amend ~~from time to time~~ the Code of Practice approved by the Authority and any amendments to the Code of Practice are to be approved by the Authority;
  - (ii) include facilitating the matters required by paragraphs ~~418~~ and ~~614~~;
  - (iii) have regard to and, in particular to the extent that they are relevant, be consistent with the principles contained in, the Code of Practice;

(f) establishing a panel body, as specified in the BSC, ~~(the “panel”)~~ whose functions shall include the matters required by this condition, Panel and whose composition ~~shall~~must include;

- (i) an independent chairperson approved by the Authority; and
- (ii) a consumer representative (appointed by Citizens Advice ~~or~~, Citizens Advice Scotland, Consumer Scotland, or any successor body) who has a vote as specified in the BSC,

and the licensee shall be taken to comply with this paragraph by modifying ~~from time to time the BSC~~ in accordance with the provisions of paragraphs ~~418~~ and 5 and the transition modification provisions, the document known as the BSC which existed and the licensee maintained pursuant to this licence immediately prior to the start of the transition period~~32~~.

3. ~~1A.~~ The BSC ~~may~~must also include provisions about;

(a) arrangements for the operation of any reconciliation mechanism established by the Secretary of State under section 11 of the Energy Act 2010 in connection with a scheme for reducing fuel poverty, where the operator of the reconciliation mechanism is the BSCCo (as referred to in paragraph ~~1B4~~) or an ~~affiliate~~Affiliate of the BSCCo; and

(b) arrangements that facilitate the operation of ~~contracts~~Contracts for ~~difference~~Difference and arrangements that facilitate the operation of a ~~capacity market~~Capacity Market pursuant to EMR ~~legislation~~Legislation.

4. ~~1B.~~ The licensee ~~shall establish a~~must be the sole shareholder of the Balancing and Settlement Code Company (BSCCo) to provide and procure facilities, resources and services required for the proper, effective and efficient implementation of the BSC.

5. ~~1C.~~ The BSC ~~shall~~must not include provisions that prevent or restrict the BSCCo or any ~~affiliate~~Affiliate of the BSCCo from:

(a) operating the reconciliation mechanism referred to in paragraph ~~1A3~~(a); or

(b) ~~(b)~~ undertaking the calculation, collection, administration and settlement of amounts payable or arising in respect of ~~contracts~~Contracts for ~~difference~~Difference and capacity agreements entered into pursuant to EMR ~~legislation~~Legislation.

6. ~~1D.~~ The BSC may include provisions allowing the BSCCo or any ~~affiliate~~Affiliate of the BSCCo to undertake activities other than those referred to in paragraphs ~~1, 1A2, 3 and 1B above~~6, subject to Authority consent.

7. ~~1E.~~ As from 1 April 2018, the ~~balancing~~Balancing and ~~settlement arrangements~~Settlement Arrangements in the BSC shall comply with the Transmission Losses Principle.

8. ~~1F.~~ As from 1 April 2018, the licensee ~~shall~~must ensure that the imbalances referred to in paragraph ~~212~~(b)(ii) ~~below~~ are calculated in compliance with Article

4 of The Energy Market Investigation (Electricity Transmission Losses) Order 2016.

9. ~~1G.~~ The licensee ~~shall~~must use its best endeavours to ensure that the BSC is modified in accordance with the EMI Modification Proposal and implemented no later than 1 April 2018.
10. ~~1H.~~ Notwithstanding paragraph ~~1G~~ 9 the BSC, including any provisions introduced in accordance with the EMI Modification Proposal, may thereafter be modified from time to time in accordance with the provisions of paragraphs ~~4~~18 and ~~5~~32 so as to further the ~~objectives~~Applicable BSC Objectives in paragraph ~~3~~13.
11. ~~1I.~~ Paragraph ~~1F~~8 will cease to have effect once the EMI Modification Proposal has been implemented.
12. The ~~balancing~~Balancing and ~~settlement arrangements~~Settlement Arrangements are:
  - (a) arrangements pursuant to which BSC ~~parties~~Parties may make, and the licensee may accept, offers or bids to increase or decrease the quantities of electricity to be delivered to or taken off the ~~total system~~Total Electricity System at any time or during any period so as to assist the licensee in ~~co-ordinating~~coordinating and directing the flow of electricity onto and over the ~~national electricity transmission system~~National Electricity Transmission System and balancing the ~~national electricity transmission system~~National Electricity Transmission System; and for the settlement of financial obligations (between BSC ~~parties~~Parties, or between BSC ~~parties~~Parties and the licensee) arising from the acceptance of such offers or bids; and
  - (b) arrangements:
    - (i) for the determination and allocation to BSC ~~parties~~Parties of the quantities of electricity delivered to and taken off the ~~total system~~Total Electricity System, and
    - (ii) which set, and provide for the determination and financial settlement of, obligations between BSC ~~parties~~Parties, or (in relation to the ~~system operator's~~Electricity System Operator's role in ~~co-ordinating~~coordinating and directing the flow of electricity onto and over the ~~national electricity transmission system~~National Electricity Transmission System) between BSC ~~parties~~Parties and the licensee, arising by reference to the quantities referred to in ~~sub-paragraph~~sub-paragraph ~~(12(b)(i))~~(12(b)(i)), including the imbalances (after taking account of the arrangements referred to in ~~sub-paragraph~~sub-paragraph ~~12(a))~~12(a)) between such quantities and the quantities of electricity contracted for sale and purchase between BSC ~~parties~~Parties.
13. The ~~objectives~~Applicable BSC Objectives referred to in paragraph ~~4~~2(b) are:

- (a) the efficient discharge by the licensee of obligations imposed upon it by this licence;
- (b) the efficient, economic and ~~co-ordinated~~coordinated operation of the ~~national electricity transmission system~~National Electricity Transmission System;
- (c) promoting effective competition in the generation and supply of electricity, and (so far as consistent therewith) promoting such competition in the sale and purchase of electricity;
- (d) promoting efficiency in the implementation and administration of the ~~balancing~~Balancing and ~~settlement arrangements~~Settlement Arrangements described in paragraph 29;
- (e) compliance with the Electricity Regulation and any ~~relevant legally binding decision~~Relevant Legally Binding Decision of the European Commission and/or the Agency;
- (f) implementing and administering the arrangements for the operation of ~~contracts~~Contracts for ~~difference~~Difference and arrangements that facilitate the operation of a ~~capacity market~~Capacity Market pursuant to EMR ~~legislation~~Legislation; and
- (g) compliance with the Transmission Losses Principle.

14. The BSC ~~shall~~must provide for:

- (a) a copy of the BSC to be provided to any person requesting the same upon payment of an amount not exceeding the reasonable costs of making and providing such copy;
- (b) the licensee to refer to the Authority for determination, whether of its own motion or as provided in the BSC, such matters arising under the BSC as may be specified in the BSC;
- (c) information about the operation of the BSC and the ~~balancing~~Balancing and ~~settlement arrangements~~Settlement Arrangements:
  - (i) to be provided to the Authority; and/or
  - (ii) to be published,

and for the licensee to be empowered to secure compliance with these requirements if so directed by the Authority.

15. The provisions of paragraphs ~~614~~ and ~~1133~~ shall not limit the matters which may be provided for in the BSC.

16. The Authority may direct the licensee to procure the provision to the Authority of, or the publication of, such information about the operation of the BSC and/or the ~~balancing~~Balancing and ~~settlement arrangements~~Settlement Arrangements as is referred to in paragraph ~~615~~(c) and specified in the direction.

17. The licensee ~~shall~~must comply with:

- (a) the BSC; and
- (b) any direction to the licensee made pursuant to this condition.

### **Part B: BSC modification procedures**

18. The BSC ~~shall~~must include procedures for its own modification (including procedures for the modification of the modification procedures themselves), which procedures ~~shall~~must provide:

- (a) subject to paragraphs ~~4A24~~ and ~~4B25~~, for proposals for modification of the BSC to be made by the licensee, BSC ~~parties~~Parties, the Authority (in relation only to modifications within the scope of paragraph ~~4H31~~), and such other persons or bodies as the BSC ~~may provide~~provides;
- (b) for proposals for modification of the BSC to be made by the licensee in accordance with a direction issued by the Authority pursuant to paragraphs ~~4(ae)~~, ~~4C18(f)~~, 26 (the "~~significant code review~~Significant Code Review route") and ~~1019~~(b);
- (c) ~~(ab)~~ for the implementation of modification proposals without the Authority's approval in accordance with paragraphs ~~13A19~~ (the "self-governance route") and ~~13C22~~;
- (d) ~~(ae)~~—for the provision by the ~~code administrator~~BSC Code Administrator of assistance, insofar as is reasonably practicable and on reasonable request, to parties (including, in particular, ~~small participants~~Small Participants and consumer representatives) that request the ~~code administrator's~~BSC Code Administrator's assistance in relation to the BSC including, but not limited to, assistance with:
  - (i) ~~(i)~~—drafting a modification proposal;
  - (ii) ~~(ii)~~—understanding the operation of the BSC;
  - (iii) ~~(iii)~~—their involvement in, and representation during, the modification procedure processes (including but not limited to ~~panel~~BSC Panel and/or workgroup meetings) as required by this condition, specified in the BSC, or described in the Code of Practice; and
  - (iv) ~~(iv)~~—accessing information relating to modification proposals and/or modifications;
- (e) ~~(ad)~~—for modification proposals made by the Authority or the licensee in accordance with paragraphs 418(a), ~~4(aa18(b))~~ and ~~4(ae18(f)(i))~~ respectively, which fall within the scope of paragraph ~~4H31~~:
  - (i) to be accepted into the BSC modification procedures by the ~~panel~~BSC Panel;
  - (ii) where they are raised by the licensee, not to be withdrawn without the Authority's prior consent; and
  - (iii) to proceed in accordance with any timetable(s) directed by the Authority in accordance with paragraph ~~4(ae18(f))~~;

- (f) ~~(ae)~~—for compliance by the licensee and (where applicable) the ~~panel~~BSC Panel with any directions(s) issued by the Authority under this paragraph setting and/or amending a timetable (in relation to a modification proposal which falls within the scope of paragraph ~~4H31~~) for the:
- (i) licensee to raise a modification proposal; and/or
  - (ii) completion of each of the proposal steps outlined in paragraph ~~418~~ or ~~4F29~~, to the extent that they are relevant; and/or
  - (iii) implementation of a modification.
- (g) ~~(af)~~—for the implementation of modification proposals without the Authority’s approval in accordance with paragraph ~~13D23~~ (the “fast track self-governance route”);
- (h) except in the case of a modification falling within the scope of paragraph ~~4E28~~ or ~~13D23~~, where a proposal is made in accordance with paragraphs ~~418(a)~~, ~~4aa18(b)~~ and, unless otherwise directed by the Authority, ~~4(ab)~~paragraph 18(c):
- (i) for bringing the proposal to the attention of ~~BSC parties~~Parties and such other persons ~~as may have~~having an appropriate interest in it (including consumer representatives);
  - (ii) for proper consideration of any representations on the proposal including representations made by ~~small participants~~Small Participants and/or consumer representatives;
  - (iii) ~~(iiA)~~—for properly evaluating the suitability of the significant code review route or self-governance route for a particular modification proposal
  - (iv) for properly evaluating whether the proposed modification would better facilitate achieving the ~~applicable~~Applicable BSC ~~objective~~Objective(s), provided that so far as any such evaluation requires information which is not generally available concerning the licensee or the ~~national electricity transmission system~~National Electricity Transmission System, such evaluation ~~shall~~must be made on the basis of the licensee’s proper assessment (which the licensee ~~shall~~must make available for these purposes) of the effect of the proposed modification on the matters referred to in paragraphs ~~313(a)~~ and ~~13(b)~~;
  - (v) for the development and consideration of any alternative modifications which may, as compared with the proposed modification, better facilitate achieving the ~~applicable~~Applicable BSC ~~objective~~Objective(s), provided that:
    - (1) —the alternative proposals are made as described in the Code of Practice and as further specified in the BSC; and
    - (2) —unless an extension of time has been approved by the ~~panel~~BSC Panel and not objected to by the Authority after

receiving notice, any workgroup stage shall last for a maximum period (as specified in the BSC) from the date on which the original modification was proposed,

- (vi) ~~(ivA)~~ for the evaluation required under paragraph 4(~~b~~)(iii18(h)(iv)) (and, if applicable paragraph 4(~~b~~)(iv18(h)(v))) in respect of the ~~applicable~~Applicable BSC ~~objective~~Objective (s) to include, where the impact is likely to be material, an assessment of the quantifiable impact of the proposal on greenhouse gas emissions, to be conducted in accordance with such guidance (on the treatment of carbon costs and evaluation of the greenhouse gas emissions) as may be issued by the Authority ~~from time to time~~,
- (vii) for the preparation of a BSC panel report:
  - (1) setting out the proposed modification and, separately, any alternatives,
  - (2) evaluating the proposed modification and, separately, any alternatives,
  - (3) assessing the extent to which the proposed modification or any alternative would better facilitate achieving the ~~applicable~~Applicable BSC ~~objective~~Objective (s) and providing a detailed explanation of the ~~panel's~~BSC Panel's reasons for that assessment (such assessment to include, where applicable, an assessment of the quantifiable impact of the proposal on greenhouse gas emissions in accordance with 4(~~b~~)(ivA~~paragraph 18(h)(vi)~~)),
  - (4) assessing the impact of the modification and any alternative on the ~~core industry documents~~Core Industry Documents and the changes expected to be required to such documents as a consequence of such modification,
  - (5) setting out a timetable for implementation of the modification and any alternative, including the date with effect from which such modification and any alternative (if made) would take effect; and
- (viii) for the submission of the BSC Panel report to the Authority as soon after the proposal is made as is appropriate (taking into account the complexity, importance and urgency of the modification, and in accordance with the time periods specified in the BSC, which ~~shall~~must not be extended unless approved by the ~~panel~~BSC Panel and not objected to by the Authority after receiving notice) for the proper execution and completion of the steps in ~~sub~~-paragraphs ~~{18(h)(i) to {v18(h)(vii)}~~;

- (ix) for the revision and re-submission of the BSC panel report provided under sub-paragraphs ~~(v)~~18(h)(vii) and ~~(vi)~~18(h)(viii), such re-submission to be made, if required by a direction issued by the Authority under paragraph 5~~(a)~~32(h), as soon after the Authority's direction as is appropriate (taking into account the complexity, importance and urgency of the modification),
- (i) for the timetable (referred to in sub-paragraph ~~(b)~~18(h)(vii)) for implementation of any modification to be either:
  - (i) in accordance with any direction(s) issued by the Authority under paragraph 4~~(a)~~18(f)(iii); or
  - (ii) where no direction has been issued by the Authority under paragraph 4~~(a)~~18(f)(iii) such as will enable the modification to take effect as soon as practicable after the Authority has directed or, in the case of a proposal falling under paragraphs 4~~(a)~~18(c) and ~~13A~~19, the ~~panel~~BSC Panel has determined that such modification should be made, account being taken of the complexity, importance and urgency of the modification, and for that timetable to be extended or shortened with the consent of or as directed by the Authority after those persons likely to be affected by the revision of the timetable have been consulted;
- (j) for empowering the licensee to secure, if so directed by the Authority in circumstances specified in the BSC,
  - (i) that the modification procedures are complied with in respect of any particular modification in accordance with the terms of the direction;
  - (ii) that, where a modification has been made but not implemented in accordance with its terms, all reasonable steps are taken to implement it in accordance with the terms of the direction;
  - (iii) that the licensee can recover its reasonable costs and expenses properly incurred in complying with the direction, and
- (k) for each of the procedural steps outlined in this paragraph ~~418~~, to the extent that they are relevant, to be consistent with the principles contained in the Code of Practice.
- (l) for the completion of each of the procedural steps outlined in this paragraph ~~418~~, to the extent that they are relevant, to be in accordance with any timetable(s) directed by the Authority under paragraph 4~~(a)~~18(f).

### **Part C: Self-Governance Route**

19. The procedures for the modification of the BSC ~~shall~~must provide that modification proposals ~~shall~~must only be implemented without the Authority's approval pursuant to this paragraph ~~13A~~19 where:

(a) —

~~(a) (i)~~ — either of the following applies:

- (i) in the view of the ~~panel~~BSC Panel, the modification proposal meets, all of the ~~self-governance criteria~~Self-Governance Criteria, and the ~~panel~~BSC Panel has submitted to the Authority in respect of the modification proposal and not withdrawn a ~~self-governance statement~~Self-Governance Statement; or
  - (ii) ~~(ii)~~ — if a ~~self-governance statement~~Self-Governance Statement has not been made, or has been withdrawn, the Authority has determined that the ~~self-governance criteria~~Self-Governance Criteria are satisfied and the modification proposal is suitable for the self-governance route; and
- (b) ~~(b)~~ — unless otherwise exempted by the Authority, the ~~panel~~BSC Panel has sent copies of all consultation responses to the Authority at least ~~seven~~ {7} days before the ~~panel~~BSC Panel intends to make its determination under paragraph ~~13A19~~(d); and
- (c) ~~(c)~~ — the Authority has not directed that the Authority's decision is required prior to the ~~panel's~~BSC Panel's determination under paragraph ~~13A19~~(d); and
- (d) ~~(d)~~ — the ~~panel~~BSC Panel has, no earlier than ~~seven~~ {7} days after sending the consultation responses referred to at in paragraph ~~13A19~~(b), determined, in accordance with paragraphs 4(~~b~~18)(h)(i) to (~~v~~18)(h)(vii) of this condition as applicable, that the modification proposal or any alternative ~~should~~must be implemented on the basis that it would, as compared with the then existing provisions of the BSC and any other modifications proposed in accordance with paragraph 4(~~b~~18)(h)(v), better facilitate the achievement of the ~~applicable~~Applicable BSC ~~objective~~Objective(s); and

~~(e)~~ —

~~(e) (i)~~ — either of the following applies:

- (i) no appeal has been raised up to and including 15 ~~working~~ daysWorking Days after the ~~panel's~~BSC Panel's determination under paragraph ~~13A19~~(d) in respect of such modification proposal and any alternative in accordance with paragraph ~~13B21~~;
- (ii) ~~(ii)~~ — an appeal has been raised in respect of such a modification proposal and any alternative in accordance with paragraph ~~13B21~~ and the Authority has not quashed the ~~panel's~~BSC Panel's determination referred to at in paragraph ~~13A19~~(d) of this condition and either remitted the relevant modification proposal and any alternative back to the ~~panel~~BSC Panel for reconsideration or taken the decision on the relevant modification proposal and any alternative itself following the appeal.

20. ~~13AA.~~—In no circumstances can the self-governance procedure set out in paragraph ~~13A19~~ be used to amend the BSC to expand the range of activities that can be undertaken by the BSCCo as contemplated by paragraph ~~1D above 6.~~
21. ~~13B.~~—The procedures for the modification of the BSC ~~shall~~must provide that those persons set out at paragraph ~~418(a)~~ may appeal to the Authority the approval or rejection by the ~~panel~~BSC Panel of a modification proposal and any alternative falling under the self-governance route, provided the appeal has been made up to and including 15 ~~working days~~Working Days after the approval or rejection and in accordance with the procedures specified in the BSC and, in the opinion of the Authority:
- (a) —
- (a) (i) — either of the following applies:
- (i) the appealing party is, or is likely to be, unfairly prejudiced by the implementation or non-implementation of that modification or alternative proposal; or
- (ii) (ii) — the appeal is on the grounds that:
- (1) (1) — in the case of implementation, the modification or alternative proposal may not better facilitate the achievement of at least one of the ~~applicable~~Applicable BSC ~~objectives~~Objectives; or
- (2) (2) — in the case of non-implementation, the modification or alternative proposal may better facilitate the achievement of at least one of the ~~applicable~~Applicable BSC ~~objectives~~Objectives; and
- (b) (b) — it is not brought for reasons that are trivial, vexatious or have no reasonable prospect of success.
22. ~~13C.~~—The procedures for the modification of the BSC ~~shall~~must provide that:
- (a) where an appeal has been raised in respect of a modification proposal and any alternative in accordance with paragraph ~~13B21~~ that modification proposal and any alternative ~~shall~~must be treated in accordance with any decision and/or direction of the Authority following that appeal;
- (b) if the Authority quashes the ~~panel's~~BSC Panel's determination referred to ~~at~~in paragraph ~~13A19(d) of this condition~~ and takes the decision on the relevant modification proposal and any alternative itself following an appeal in accordance with paragraph ~~13B21~~, the ~~panel's~~BSC Panel's determination of that modification proposal and any alternative referred to in paragraph ~~13A19(d) of this condition~~ shall be treated as a report submitted to the Authority in accordance with the procedures specified in paragraph ~~4(b)(vi) of this condition~~18(h)(viii) and paragraph ~~532(a) of this~~

~~condition~~ and the ~~panel's~~ BSC Panel's determination shall be treated as its recommendation.

23. ~~13D.~~—The procedures for the modification of the BSC ~~shall~~must provide that modifications ~~shall~~must only be implemented without the Authority's approval pursuant to this paragraph ~~13D~~23 (the “fast track self-governance route”) where:
- (a) in the unanimous view of the ~~panel~~BSC Panel, the proposed modification meets all of the ~~fast track self-governance criteria~~Fast Track Self-Governance Criteria;
  - (b) the ~~panel~~BSC Panel unanimously determines that the modification should be made;
  - (c) BSC ~~parties~~Parties, the licensee and the Authority have been notified of the proposed modification;
  - (d) none of the persons named in sub-paragraph ~~23~~23(c) have objected to the proposed modification being made via the fast track self-governance route in the ~~fifteen (15) working days~~Working Days immediately following the day on which notification was sent; and
  - (e) notification under sub-paragraph ~~23~~23(c) contains details of the modification proposed, that it is proposed to be made via the fast track self-governance route, how to object to the modification being made via the fast track self-governance route, the proposed legal drafting and the proposed implementation date.

#### **Part D: 4A.—Significant Code Review**

24. Without prejudice to paragraph ~~4E~~29, the procedures for the modification of the BSC ~~shall~~must provide that proposals for modification of the BSC falling within the scope of a ~~significant code review~~Significant Code Review ~~must~~must not be made by the parties listed in paragraph ~~419~~19(a) during the ~~significant code review phase~~BSC Significant Code Review Phase, except where:

- (a) the Authority determines that the modification proposal may be made, having taken into account (among other things) the urgency of the subject matter of the proposal; or
  - (b) the modification proposal is made by the licensee in accordance with paragraphs ~~4(a)(18)(b)~~4(a)(18)(b) and ~~4(c)(26)~~4(c)(26), or ~~4(a)(18)(f)(i)~~4(a)(18)(f)(i); or
  - (c) the modification proposal is made by the Authority in accordance with paragraph ~~418~~18(a).
- (d) ~~4B.~~—The procedures for the modification of the BSC ~~shall~~must provide that where a modification proposal is made during the ~~significant code review phase~~BSC Significant Code Review Phase, unless otherwise exempted by the Authority, the ~~panel~~BSC Panel ~~shall~~must:

- (e) ~~(a)~~ — comply with the steps in paragraph 4~~(b)~~18(h) subject to sub-paragraph 25(c) of this paragraph; and
- (f) ~~(b)~~ — as soon as practicable notify the Authority of:
  - (i) ~~(i)~~ — any representations received in relation to the suitability of the significant code review route; and
  - (ii) ~~(ii)~~ — the ~~panel's~~BSC Panel's assessment of whether the proposal falls within the scope of a ~~significant code review~~Significant Code Review and the applicability of the exceptions under paragraph 4A24(a) or 24(b), and its reasons for that assessment; and
- (g) ~~(c)~~ — if the Authority so directs, not proceed with the modification proposal at the Authority's direction until the BSC Significant Code Review Phase has ended.

25. 4C. The procedures for the modification of the BSC ~~shall~~must provide that if within ~~twenty eight (28)~~ days after the Authority has published its ~~significant code review~~Significant Code Review conclusions:

- (a) ~~(a)~~ — the Authority issues ~~directions~~Significant Code Review Directions to the licensee, the licensee ~~shall~~must comply with those directions and ~~shall~~must treat the ~~significant code review phase~~BSC Significant Code Review Phase as ended;
- (b) ~~(b)~~ — the Authority issues to the licensee a statement that no ~~directions~~Significant Code Review Directions under sub-paragraph 26(a) will be issued in relation to the BSC, the licensee ~~shall~~must treat the ~~significant code review phase~~BSC Significant Code Review Phase as ended;
- (c) ~~(ba)~~ — the Authority makes a modification proposal in accordance with paragraph 418(a), the licensee ~~shall~~must treat the ~~significant code review phase~~BSC Significant Code Review Phase as ended;
- (d) ~~(bb)~~ — the Authority issues a statement that it will continue work on the ~~significant code review~~Significant Code Review, the licensee ~~shall~~must treat the ~~significant code review phase~~BSC Significant Code Review Phase as continuing until it is brought to an end in accordance with paragraph 4D27;
- (e) ~~(c)~~ — neither ~~directions~~Significant Code Review Directions under sub-paragraph 26(a), nor a statement under sub-paragraphs 26(b) or ~~(bb)~~26(d), have been issued, nor a modification proposal under sub-paragraph ~~(ba)~~26(c) has been made, the ~~significant code review phase~~BSC Significant Code Review Phase will be deemed to have ended.

The Authority's published conclusions and ~~directions~~Significant Code Review Directions to the licensee ~~shall~~must not fetter the voting rights of the members of

the ~~panel~~BSC Panel or the recommendation procedures informing the report described at paragraph 4(b)(v18(h)(vii)).

26. ~~4D-~~The procedures for modification of the BSC ~~shall~~must provide that, if the Authority issues a statement under paragraph 4C(~~bb26(d)~~) and/or a ~~direction~~Backstop Direction in accordance with paragraph 4G30, the ~~significant code review phase~~BSC Significant Code Review Phase will be deemed to have ended when:
- (a) the Authority issues a statement that the ~~significant code review phase~~BSC Significant Code Review Phase has ended;
  - (b) one of the circumstances in paragraphs 4G26(a) or ~~(ba26(c))~~ occurs (irrespective of whether such circumstance occurs within ~~twenty-eight (28)~~ days after the Authority has published its ~~significant code review~~Significant Code Review conclusions); or
  - (c) the Authority makes a decision consenting or otherwise to the modification of the BSC following the ~~panel's~~BSC Panel's submission of its report under paragraph 4F29(b).
27. ~~4E-~~The procedures for the modification of the BSC ~~shall~~must provide that, where the Authority has issued a statement in accordance with paragraph 4C(~~bb26(d)~~) and/or a ~~direction~~Backstop Direction in accordance with paragraph 4G30, the Authority may submit a modification proposal for a modification falling within the scope of paragraph 4H31(b) to the ~~panel~~BSC Panel.
28. ~~4F-~~The procedures for the modification of the BSC ~~shall~~must provide, where the Authority submits a ~~significant code review~~Significant Code Review modification proposal to the ~~panel~~BSC Panel in accordance with paragraph 4E28:
- (a) for the preparation of a BSC panel report:
    - (i) evaluating the proposed modification;
    - (ii) assessing the extent to which the proposed modification would better facilitate achieving the ~~applicable~~Applicable BSC ~~objective~~Objective(s) and providing a detailed explanation of the ~~panel's~~BSC Panel's reasons for that assessment (such assessment to include, where the impact is likely to be material, an assessment of the quantifiable impact of the proposal on greenhouse gas emissions, to be conducted in accordance with such guidance on the treatment of carbon costs and evaluation of the greenhouse gas emissions as may be issued by the Authority from time to time); and
    - (iii) setting out a timetable for implementation of the modification, including the date with effect from ~~which such~~when the modification (if made) would take effect;
  - (b) for the submission of the report to the Authority as soon after the ~~significant code review~~Significant Code Review modification proposal is submitted for evaluation as is appropriate (taking into account the

complexity, importance and urgency of the modification, and in accordance with the time periods specified in the BSC, which ~~shall~~must not be extended unless approved by the ~~panel~~BSC Panel and not objected to by the Authority after receiving notice) for the proper execution and completion of the steps in ~~sub~~-paragraph 29(a);

(c) for the revision and re-submission of the BSC panel report provided under paragraphs 29(a) and 29(b), such re-submission to be made, if required by a direction issued by the Authority under paragraph ~~5(a)~~32(b), as soon after the Authority's direction as is appropriate (taking into account the complexity, importance and urgency of the modification);

(d) for the timetable (referred to in ~~sub~~-paragraph 29(a)(iii)) for implementation of any modification to be either:

- (i) in accordance with any direction(s) issued by the Authority under paragraph ~~4(a)~~18(f)(iii); or
- (ii) where no direction has been issued by the Authority under paragraph ~~4(a)~~18(f)(iii), such as will enable the modification to take effect as soon as practicable after the Authority has directed that such modification should be made, account being taken of the complexity, importance and urgency of the modification, and for that timetable to be extended or shortened with the consent of or as directed by the Authority after those persons likely to be affected by the revision of the timetable have been consulted; and

(e) for the completion of each of the procedural steps outlined in this paragraph ~~4F~~29, to the extent that they are relevant, to be in accordance with any timetable(s) directed by the Authority under paragraph ~~4(a)~~18(f).

The Authority's published conclusions and ~~significant code review~~Significant Code Review modification proposal shall not fetter the voting rights of the members of the ~~panel~~BSC Panel or the recommendation procedures informing the report described at paragraph ~~4F~~29(a).

29. ~~4G.~~ The procedures for the modification of the BSC ~~shall~~must provide that, where a proposal has been made in accordance with paragraph ~~4C~~26(a) or ~~4(a)~~18(f)(i), or by the Authority under paragraph ~~4C~~(b)26(c) and it falls within the scope of paragraph ~~4H~~31(b), the Authority may issue a direction (a "~~backstop direction~~"); Backstop Direction), which requires such proposal(s) and any alternatives to be withdrawn and which causes the ~~significant code review phase~~BSC Significant Code Review Phase to recommence.

30. ~~4H.~~ Modification proposals fall within the scope of this paragraph where:

- (a) the Authority reasonably considers the modifications are necessary to comply with or implement the Electricity Regulation and/or any ~~relevant~~

~~legally binding decisions~~ Relevant Legally Binding Decisions of the European Commission and/or the Agency; and/or

(b) the modification proposal is in respect of a ~~significant code review~~ Significant Code Review.

5.

31. (a) Without ~~Further considerations are as follows:~~

~~(c)~~ (a) ~~\_\_\_\_\_~~ without prejudice to paragraph ~~13A20~~, if a BSC Panel report has been submitted to the Authority pursuant to the procedures described in paragraph ~~4(b)(vi)~~ 19(h)(viii) or ~~4F30(b)~~, and the Authority is of the opinion that a modification set out in such BSC Panel report would, as compared with the then existing provisions of the BSC and any other modifications set out in such report, better facilitate achieving the ~~applicable~~ Applicable BSC ~~objective~~ Objective(s), the Authority may direct the licensee to make that modification;

~~(d)~~ (b) ~~\_\_\_\_\_~~ (aa) ~~If~~ if a BSC Panel report has been submitted to the Authority pursuant to the procedures described in paragraph ~~4(b)(vi)~~ 18(h)(viii) or ~~4F29(b)~~ and if the Authority determines that the report prepared in accordance with paragraph ~~4(b)(v)~~ 18(h)(vii) or ~~4F29(a)~~ is such that the Authority cannot properly form an opinion in accordance with paragraph ~~532(a)~~, the Authority may issue a direction to the ~~panel~~ BSC Panel:

- (i) specifying the additional steps (including drafting or amending existing drafting of the modification to the BSC), revision (including revision to the timetable), analysis and/or information that it requires in order to form such an opinion; and
- (ii) requiring the report to be revised and be re-submitted in accordance with paragraph ~~4(b)(vii)~~ 18(h)(ix) or ~~4F29(c)~~);

~~(b) \_\_\_\_\_~~ The licensee shall, upon receipt of a direction from the Secretary of State to do so, modify the BSC so as to incorporate any changes directed by the Secretary of State pursuant to section 90 of the Energy Act 2004 during or before the offshore transmission implementation period.

[Not used]

[Not used]

~~(e)~~ (c) ~~Without~~ without prejudice to paragraph ~~4A24~~ or ~~4E28~~, only the licensee ~~shall~~ will have power to modify the BSC.

7. ~~\_\_\_\_\_~~ [Not used]

[Not used]

[Not used]

## Part E: The BSC Framework Agreement

### 32. In regard to the BSC Framework Agreement:

- ~~(f)~~(a) ~~the~~ licensee ~~shall~~must be a party to the BSC Framework Agreement.
- ~~(g)~~(b) ~~The~~the BSC and/or the BSC Framework Agreement ~~shall~~must contain provisions:
- (i) for admitting as an additional party to the BSC Framework Agreement any person who accepts the terms and fulfils the conditions (each as specified in the BSC) on which accession to the BSC Framework Agreement is offered;
  - (ii) for the licensee to refer to the Authority for determination, whether of its own motion or as provided in the BSC any dispute which ~~shall arise~~arises as to whether a person seeking to be admitted as a party to the BSC Framework Agreement has fulfilled any accession conditions; and if the Authority determines that the person seeking admission has fulfilled all relevant accession conditions, for admitting such person as a party to the BSC Framework Agreement;
  - (iii) for persons to be admitted as additional parties to the BSC Framework Agreement by either:
  - (iv) a representative (who need not be a BSC ~~party~~Party) appointed thereunder to act on behalf of all parties to it, or
  - (v) if there is no such representative or if the representative fails to act, the licensee acting on behalf of all parties to it.
- ~~(h)~~(c) ~~If~~if, following a determination of the Authority as referred to in ~~sub-paragraph 32(b)(ii)~~, the representative referred to in ~~sub-paragraph 32(b)(iii)~~ fails to act on behalf of all parties to admit such person, the licensee ~~shall~~must act on behalf of all parties to admit such person if directed to do so by the Authority.

~~31.33.~~ 33. The licensee ~~shall~~must take all reasonable measures to secure and implement (consistently with the procedures applicable under or in relation to the ~~core industry documents~~Core Industry Documents and/or ~~industry codes~~Industry Codes to which it is party (or in relation to which it holds rights in respect of amendment)), and ~~shall~~must not take any steps to prevent or unduly delay, changes to those documents, such changes being changes which are appropriate in order to give full and timely effect to and/or in consequence of any modification which has been made to the BSC, including, but not limited to, changes that are appropriate in order to avoid conflict or inconsistency as between the BSC and any ~~core industry document or industry code~~Core Industry Document or Industry Code.

~~32.34.~~ ~~For the avoidance of doubt, paragraph 12~~ Paragraph 33 is without prejudice to any rights of approval, veto or direction in respect of proposed changes to the documents referred to in paragraph ~~1233~~ which the Authority may have.

~~13A.~~—

~~33.35.~~ ~~13E.~~ Without prejudice to any rights of approval, veto or direction the Authority may have, the licensee ~~shall~~must use its best endeavours to ensure that procedures are in place that facilitate its compliance with the requirements of this condition and create or modify industry documents including but not limited to the BSC, ~~core industry documents~~Core Industry Documents and ~~industry codes~~Industry Codes where necessary ~~no later than 31 March 2017.~~

~~34.~~ In this condition in the expression "sale and purchase of electricity", sale excludes sale by way of assumption of an imbalance under the BSC and sale by way of supply to premises, and purchase ~~shall~~must be construed accordingly; ~~and;~~

— "applicable BSC objective(s)" — means the objectives set out in paragraph 3.

— "affiliate of the BSCCo" — means any holding company or subsidiary of the BSCCo or any subsidiary of a holding company of the BSCCo, in each case within the meaning of section 1159(1) of the Companies Act 2006.

— — means the Code Administration Code of Practice

— "Code of Practice" — approved by the Authority and:  
— developed and maintained by the code administrators in existence from time to time; and  
— amended subject to the Authority's approval from time to time; and  
— re-published from time to time.

— "directions" — means, in the context paragraph 4C, direction(s) issued following publication of significant code review conclusions which shall contain:



- existing or future electricity consumers; and
  - competition in the generation, distribution, or supply of electricity or any commercial activities connected with the generation, distribution, or supply of electricity; and
  - the operation of the national electricity transmission system; and
  - matters relating to sustainable development, safety or security of supply, or the management of market or network emergencies; and
  - the BSC's governance procedures or modification procedures, and
  - is unlikely to discriminate between different classes of BSC parties.
- 
- “self governance statement” — means a statement made by the panel and submitted to the Authority in accordance with paragraph 13A(a)(i):
- confirming that, in its opinion, the self-governance criteria are met and the modification is suitable for the self-governance route; and
  - providing a detailed explanation of the panel's reasons for that opinion.
- 
- “significant code review” — means a review of one or more matters which the Authority considers likely to;
- relate to the BSC (either on its own or in conjunction with other industry code(s)); and
  - be of particular significance in relation to its principal objective and/or general duties (under section 3A of the Act), statutory functions and/or relevant obligations arising under Retained EU law; and

- concerning which the Authority has issued a notice to the BSC parties (among others, as appropriate) stating:
- that the review will constitute a significant code review;
- the start date of the significant code review; and
- the matters that will fall within the scope of the review.

- “significant code review phase” — means the period
- (a) commencing either:
    - (i) on the start date of a significant code review as stated by the Authority, or
    - (ii) on the date the Authority makes a direction under paragraph 4G (a “backstop direction”); and
  - (b) ending either:
    - (i) on the date on which the Authority issues a statement under paragraph 4C(b) (that no directions will be issued in relation to the BSC); or
    - (ii) if no statement is made under paragraph 4C(b) or (bb), on the date on which the licensee has made a modification proposal in accordance with paragraphs 4(aa), 4C(a) and 10(b), or the Authority makes a modification proposal under paragraph 4C(ba); or
    - (iii) immediately under paragraph 4C(c), if neither a statement, a modification proposal or directions are made by the Authority up to and including twenty-eight (28) days from the Authority’s publication of its significant code review conclusions; or
  - if a statement has been made under paragraph 4C(bb) or a direction has been made under paragraph 4G (a “backstop direction”), on the

date specified in accordance with paragraph 4D.

——“small participant”

——means

- a generator, supplier, distributor, or new entrant to the electricity market in Great Britain that can demonstrate to the code administrator that it is resource constrained and, therefore, in particular need of assistance;
- any other participant or class of participant that the code administrator considers to be in particular need of assistance; and
- a participant or class of participant that the Authority has notified the code administrator as being in particular need of assistance.

——“transition modification provisions”

——means the provisions of this condition which apply or applied during the transition period and which enable or enabled the Authority (whether with or without the consent of the Secretary of State) to direct the licensee to modify the BSC in certain circumstances.

——“Transmission Losses”

——means the units of electricity unaccounted for on the national electricity transmission system as allocated in accordance with the BSC and The Energy Market Investigation (Electricity Transmission Losses) Order 2016;

——“Transmission Losses Principle”

——means the principle that the licensee shall ensure at all times that the costs of Transmission Losses are recovered from users of the national electricity transmission system in a manner which is sensitive to the relative impact on Transmission Losses of changes to each user’s power flow as a result of their

_____	location on the national electricity
_____	transmission system;
_____	_____
_____	_____ means the provisions of this condition which
_____	apply or applied during the transition period
_____	and which enable or enabled the Authority
_____	(whether with or without the consent of the
_____	Secretary of State) to direct the licensee to
_____	modify the BSC in certain circumstances.
_____	_____
_____	_____

"transition modification provisions"

## Condition E2 Connection and Use of System Code (CUSC)

### Introduction

#### 1. The purpose of this condition is to:

- (a) in Part A, describe the Connection and Use of System Code (CUSC), which is a document that sets out terms between the CUSC Parties;
- (b) in Part B, establish the requirements for modification of the CUSC;
- (c) in Part C, describe the self-governance route for modification of the CUSC;
- (d) in Part D, establish the requirements related to a Significant Code Review;
- and
- (e) in Part E, establish the licensee's obligations in respect of the CUSC Framework Agreement.

### Part A: Description of the CUSC

- 1.2. The licensee shall ~~shall~~ must establish arrangements for connection and use of system in respect of matters which are calculated to facilitate the achievement of the Applicable CUSC Objectives set out in paragraph 4, other than those to which standard conditions C14 (Grid Code) and C5 matters related to condition E10 (Use of system charging and methodology) to C9), E11 (Connection Charging Methodology), B6 (Prohibition on discrimination between users), E12 (Requirement to offer terms), E13 (Functions of the Authority) relate are calculated to facilitate the achievement of the following objectives: and E3 (Grid Code).
- 3. The licensee must comply with paragraph 2 by modifying the CUSC, in accordance with the provisions of paragraphs 10 and 23.
- 4. The Applicable CUSC Objectives referred to in paragraph 2 are:

(a) in relation to a proposed modification of the Charging Methodologies only:

- (i) paragraph 14 of condition E10 in relation to the Use of System Charging Methodology; and
- (ii) the Applicable Connection Charging Objectives, and
- (iii) in relation to any other proposed modification:
- ~~(i)~~(iv) the efficient discharge by the licensee of the obligations imposed upon it under the Electricity Act 1989 and by this licence;
- ~~(ii)~~(v) facilitating effective competition in the generation and supply of electricity, and (so far as consistent therewith) facilitating such competition in the sale, distribution and purchase of electricity;
- ~~(iii)~~(vi) \_\_\_\_\_ compliance with the Electricity Regulation and any relevant legally binding decisionRelevant Legally Binding Decisions of the European Commission and/or the Agency; and
- ~~(iv)~~(vii) \_\_\_\_\_ promoting efficiency in the implementation and administration of the CUSC arrangements;

~~and the licensee shall be taken to comply with this paragraph by modifying from time to time in accordance with the provisions of paragraphs 6 and 7 and the transition modification provisions, the document setting out the arrangements for connection and use of system which existed and which the licensee maintained pursuant to this licence immediately prior to the start of the transition period.~~

2.5. The licensee shall must prepare a connection and use of system code ("CUSC") setting which sets out:

- (a) the terms of the arrangements made in pursuance of paragraph 1 pursuant to paragraphs 2 and 3;
  - (b) the procedures established in pursuance of pursuant to paragraphs 6 10 to 6G, and 13A to 13D; 21;
  - (c) such other terms as are or may be appropriate for the purposes of the CUSC; and
  - (d) the charging methodologies, Charging Methodologies.
- ~~and establishing:~~

6. The licensee must prepare a secretarial or administrative person or body, as specified in the CUSC, (the "code administrator") which establishes:

- ~~(e)~~(a) \_\_\_\_\_ The CUSC Code Administrator, and setting sets out the code administrator's CUSC Code Administrator's powers, duties and functions, which shall: must:
  - ~~(i)~~ (i) —include a requirement that, in conjunction with other code administrators, the code administrator will Relevant Code Administrators, the CUSC Code Administrator must maintain, publish, review and (where appropriate) amend from time to time the Code of Practice

approved by the Authority and any amendments to the Code of Practice are to be approved by the Authority;

(ii) ~~(ii)~~—include facilitating the matters required by paragraph ~~6~~10; and

(iii) ~~(iii)~~—have regard to and, in particular to the extent that they are relevant, be consistent with the principles contained in, the Code of Practice;

~~(f)(b)~~ (b)—a panel body, as specified in the CUSC (the “panel”); ~~Panel~~, whose functions ~~shall~~must include matters required by this condition, and whose composition ~~shall~~must include:

(i) ~~(i)~~—an independent chairperson approved by the Authority; and

(ii) ~~(ii)~~—a consumer representative (appointed by Citizens Advice or ~~Consumer~~Citizens Advice Scotland, or any successor body) who has a vote as specified in the CUSC.

~~3.7.~~ The licensee ~~shall~~must only enter into arrangements for connection and use of system ~~which~~that are in conformity with any relevant provisions of the CUSC.

~~4.8.~~ The CUSC ~~shall~~must provide for:

(a) the licensee and each CUSC user to be contractually bound insofar as is applicable by the terms of the Grid Code ~~from time to time in force~~;

~~(b)(i)~~ (i)—agreements, where appropriate, between the licensee, Transmission Licensees and each CUSC user~~User~~ for:

(i) the licensee and each CUSC User, where appropriate, to enter into an agreement or agreements, supplemental to and in a form prescribed by the CUSC, setting out site specific details in respect of each site at which the CUSC ~~user's~~User's electrical lines or electrical plant is connected to the ~~national electricity transmission system~~National Electricity Transmission System;

(ii) each CUSC ~~user~~User, where appropriate, to enter into an agreement or agreements with a ~~transmission licensee (other than the licensee)~~Transmission Licensee supplemental to and in a form prescribed by the CUSC setting out site specific details in respect of each site at which the CUSC ~~user's~~User's electrical lines or electrical plant is connected to the ~~national electricity transmission system~~National Electricity Transmission System.

~~(b)(c)~~ (c)—there to be referred to the Authority for determination such matters arising under the CUSC as may be specified in the CUSC; and

~~(c)(d)~~ (d)—a copy of the CUSC to be provided to any person requesting the same upon payment of an amount not exceeding the reasonable costs of making and providing such copy.

~~5.9.~~ The provisions of paragraphs ~~48~~ and ~~10~~~~shall~~26 must not limit the matters ~~which~~that may be provided for in the CUSC.

## **Part B: CUSC modification procedures**

~~6.10.~~ The licensee ~~shall~~must establish and operate procedures for the modification of the CUSC (including procedures for modification of the modification procedures themselves), ~~so as to better facilitate achievement of the applicable~~Applicable CUSC ~~objectives, which~~Objectives. The procedures ~~shall~~must provide (without prejudice to the ~~transition modification provisions and the~~ procedures for modification provided for at in paragraph ~~7~~below23):

(a) subject to paragraphs ~~6A15~~ and ~~6B16~~, for proposals for modification of:

- (i) the CUSC (other than in respect of proposals for modification of the ~~charging methodologies~~Charging Methodologies) to be made by the licensee, CUSC ~~users~~Users, the Authority (in relation only to modifications within the scope of paragraph ~~6H22~~), and such other persons and bodies as the CUSC may provide; and
- (ii) the ~~charging methodologies~~Charging Methodologies to be made by the licensee and/or CUSC ~~users~~Users, the Authority (in relation only to modifications within the scope of paragraph ~~6H22~~), Citizens Advice, ~~Consumer~~Citizens Advice Scotland, BSC ~~parties~~Parties and/or a ~~materially affected party~~Materially Affected Party and in accordance with the provisions of the CUSC unless otherwise permitted by the Authority;

(b) ~~(aa)~~—for proposals for modification of the CUSC to be made by the licensee in accordance with a direction issued by the Authority pursuant to paragraphs ~~6(a), 6C10(g), 17~~ (the “significant code review route”) and ~~1429~~;

(c) ~~(ab)~~—for the implementation of modification proposals without the Authority’s approval in accordance with ~~paragraph 13A~~paragraphs 11 (the “self-governance route”) and ~~13C13~~;

(d) ~~(ac)~~—for the provision by the ~~code administrator~~CUSC Code Administrator of assistance insofar as is reasonably practicable and on reasonable request to parties, (including, in particular, ~~small participants~~Small Participants and consumer representatives) that request the ~~code administrator's~~CUSC Code Administrator's assistance in relation to the CUSC including, but not limited to, assistance with:

- (i) ~~(i)~~—drafting a modification proposal;
- (ii) ~~(ii)~~—understanding the operation of the CUSC;
- (iii) ~~(iii)~~—their involvement in, and representation during, the modification procedure processes (including but not limited to ~~panel~~CUSC Panel and/or workgroup meetings) as required by this

condition, specified in the CUSC, or described in the Code of Practice;  
and

- (iv) ~~(iv)~~—accessing information relating to modification proposals and/or modifications;
- (e) ~~(ad)~~—for:
  - (i) ~~(i)~~—the regular convening of the ~~charging methodology forum~~Charging Methodology Forum for the purposes of discussing further development of the ~~charging methodologies~~Charging Methodologies;
  - (ii) ~~(ii)~~—for the provision of information by the licensee in accordance with paragraphs ~~910~~ and ~~1011~~ of ~~standard condition C4~~ (~~Charges for use E10 (Use of system)~~System charging and methodology) and paragraphs ~~1312~~ and ~~1413~~ of ~~standard condition C6~~E11 (Connection charging methodology)Charging Methodology); and
  - (iii) insofar as is reasonably practicable, the provision by the licensee of such other information or assistance as a ~~materially affected party~~Materially Affected Party may reasonably request for the purposes of preparing a proposal to modify a ~~charging methodology~~Charging Methodology;
- (f) ~~(ae)~~—for modification proposals made by the Authority or the licensee in accordance with paragraphs ~~610(a)~~, ~~6(aa)10(b)~~ and ~~6(af)10(g)~~(i) respectively ~~which that~~ fall within the scope of paragraph ~~6H22~~:
  - (i) to be accepted into the CUSC modification procedures by the ~~panel~~CUSC Panel;
  - (ii) where ~~they~~the modification proposals are raised by the licensee, not to be withdrawn without the Authority's prior consent; and
  - (iii) to proceed in accordance with any timetable(s) directed by the Authority in accordance with paragraph ~~6(af)10(g)~~;
- (g) ~~(af)~~—for compliance by the licensee and (where applicable) the ~~panel~~CUSC Panel with any direction(s) issued by the Authority under this paragraph setting and/or amending a timetable (in relation to ~~a the~~ modification proposal ~~which that~~ falls within the scope of paragraph ~~6H22~~) for ~~the~~:
  - (i) the licensee to raise a modification proposal; and/or
  - (ii) the completion of each of the procedural steps outlined in ~~paragraph 6~~paragraphs 10 or F20, to the extent that they are relevant; and/or
  - (iii) the implementation of a modification.
- (h) ~~(ag)~~—for the implementation of modification proposals without the Authority's approval in accordance with paragraph ~~13D14~~ (the "fast track self-governance route");
- (i) except in the case of a modification failing within the scope of ~~paragraph 6E~~paragraphs 14 or 13D19, where a proposal is made in accordance with

paragraphs ~~6~~10(a), ~~6(a)~~10(b) and, unless otherwise directed by the Authority, ~~6(a)~~10(c),

- (i) for bringing the proposal to the attention of CUSC ~~parties~~Parties and such other persons as may properly be considered to have an appropriate interest in it (including consumer representatives);
- (ii) for proper consideration of any representations on the proposal (including representations made by ~~small participants~~Small Participants and consumer representatives);
- (iii) ~~(iiA)~~—for properly evaluating the suitability of the ~~significant code review~~Significant Code Review route or self-governance route for a particular modification proposal;
- (iv) for properly evaluating whether the proposed modification would better facilitate achieving the ~~applicable~~Applicable CUSC ~~objectives~~Objectives, provided that so far as any such evaluation requires information ~~which that~~ is not generally available concerning the licensee or the ~~national electricity transmission system~~National Electricity Transmission System, such evaluation ~~shall~~must be made on the basis of the ~~licensee's~~licensee's proper assessment (which the licensee ~~shall~~must make available for these purposes) of the effect of the proposed modification on the matters referred to in ~~paragraph 4(a)~~paragraphs 4(b)(i) and 4(b)(ii).
- (v) for the development and consideration of any alternative modification which may, as compared with the proposed modification, better facilitate achieving the ~~applicable~~Applicable CUSC ~~objective~~Objective(s) provided that:
  - (1) —the alternative proposal is made as described in the Code of Practice and as further specified in the CUSC; and
  - (2) —unless an extension of time has been approved by the ~~panel~~CUSC Panel and not objected to by the Authority after receiving notice, any workgroup stage shall last for a maximum period (as specified in the CUSC) from the date on which the original modification was proposed,
- (vi) ~~(ivA)~~—in relation to proposals for the modification of ~~charging methodologies~~Charging Methodologies, for compliance (as applicable) with:
  - (1) paragraph ~~56~~56 of ~~standard condition C4 (Charges for use of system)~~E10; and
  - (2) paragraphs ~~45~~45 and ~~10(b)~~10(b) of ~~standard condition C6 (Connection charging methodology)~~E11.
- (vii) ~~(ivB)~~—for the evaluation required under paragraph ~~6(b)(iii)~~10(i)(iv) (and, if applicable, paragraph ~~6(b)(iv)~~10(i)(v)) in

respect of the ~~applicable~~Applicable CUSC ~~objective~~Objective(s) to include, where that impact is likely to be material, an assessment of the quantifiable impact of the proposal on greenhouse gas emissions to be conducted in accordance with such guidance (on the treatment of carbon costs and evaluation of the greenhouse gas emissions) as may be issued by the Authority ~~from time to time~~;

(viii) for the preparation of a ~~panel~~CUSC Panel report:

- (1) setting out the proposed modification and, separately, any alternatives;
  - (2) evaluating the proposed modification and, separately, any alternatives;
  - (3) assessing the extent to which the proposed modification or any alternative would better facilitate achieving the ~~applicable~~Applicable CUSC ~~objectives~~Objectives and providing a detailed explanation of the ~~panel's~~CUSC Panel's reasons for that assessment (such assessment to include, where applicable, an assessment of the quantifiable impact of the proposal on greenhouse gas ~~emission~~emission in accordance with paragraph 6(b)(ivB10(i)(vii));
  - (4) assessing the impact of the modification and any alternative on the ~~core industry documents~~Core Industry Documents and the changes expected to be required to such documents as a consequence of such modification;
  - (5) setting out a timetable for implementation of the modification and any alternative, including the date with effect from which such modification and any alternative (if made) would take effect; ~~and~~
- (ix) subject to paragraph 6(b)(ivA10(i)(vi), for the submission of the CUSC Panel report to the Authority as soon after the proposal is made as is appropriate (taking into account the complexity, importance and urgency of the modification and in accordance with the time periods specified in the CUSC, which ~~shall~~must not be extended unless approved by the ~~panel~~CUSC Panel and not objected to by the Authority after receiving notice) for the proper execution and completion of the steps in sub-paragraphs 10(i)(i) to ~~v10(i)(viii)~~ v10(i)(viii); and
- (x) subject to paragraph 6(b)(ivA10(i)(vi), for the revision and ~~re-submission~~resubmission of the ~~panel~~CUSC Panel report provided under sub-paragraphs ~~v10(i)(viii)~~ and ~~vi10(i)(ix)~~, such ~~re-submission~~resubmission to be made, if required by a direction issued by the Authority under paragraph 7(aa23(b), as soon after

the Authority's direction as is appropriate (taking into account the complexity, importance and urgency of the modification);

(j) subject to paragraph ~~6(b)(iv)~~A10(i)(vi) and without prejudice to paragraph ~~34 of standard condition C4 (Charges for use of system)~~E10, for the timetable (referred to in ~~sub-paragraph (b)(v)~~10(i)(viii)) for implementation of any modification to be either:

(i) in accordance with any direction(s) issued by the Authority under paragraph ~~6(a)~~10(g)(iii); or

(ii) where no direction is issued by the Authority under paragraph ~~6(a)~~10(g)(iii),

such as will enable the modification to take effect as soon as practicable after the Authority has directed or, in the case of a proposal falling under paragraphs ~~6(ab)~~10(c) and ~~13A~~11, the ~~panel~~CUSC Panel, has determined that such modification should be made, account being taken of the complexity, importance and urgency of the modification, and for that timetable to be extended with the consent of or as required by the Authority;

(k) for each of the procedural steps outlined in this paragraph ~~6~~10, to the extent that they are relevant, to be consistent with the principles contained in the Code of Practice; and

(l) for the completion of each of the procedural steps outlined in this paragraph ~~6~~10, to the extent that they are relevant, to be in accordance with any timetable(s) directed by the Authority under paragraph ~~4(a)~~10(g).

1. — ~~In this condition:~~

~~"applicable CUSC objectives"~~

~~means:~~

~~(a) — [not used]~~

~~(aa) — in relation to a proposed modification of the charging methodologies only, the objectives (as applicable) set out at:~~

~~(i) — paragraph 5 of standard condition C5 in relation to the use of system charging methodology; and~~

~~(ii) — paragraph 11 of standard condition C6 in relation to the connection charging methodology, and~~

~~(b) — in relation to any other proposed modification, the objectives set out in paragraph 1.~~

~~"charging methodologies"~~

~~means —~~

~~(a) — the use of system charging methodology established in accordance with standard condition C4 (Charges for use of system); and/or~~

~~(b) — the connection charging methodology established in accordance with standard condition C6 (Connection charging methodology);~~

~~as applicable.~~

~~"charging methodology forum"~~

~~means the forum (and related arrangements) established in the manner specified in the CUSC to facilitate meetings between the licensee and any other persons whose interests are materially affected by the applicable charging methodologies for the purpose of discussing the further development of the applicable charging methodologies, as shall be specified in the CUSC;~~

~~"Code of Practice"~~

~~means the Code Administration Code of Practice approved by the Authority and:~~

- ~~(a) developed and maintained by the code administrators in existence from time to time; and~~
- ~~(b) amended subject to the Authority's approval from time to time; and~~
- ~~(c) re-published from time to time.~~

~~“directions”~~

~~means, in the context of paragraph 6C, direction(s) issued following publication of significant code review conclusions which shall contain:~~

- ~~(i) instructions to the licensee to make (and not withdraw, without the Authority's prior consent) a modification proposal;~~
- ~~(ii) the timetable for the licensee to comply with the Authority's direction(s); and~~
- ~~(iii) the Authority's reasons for its direction(s).~~

~~means that a proposal, if implemented,~~

- ~~(a) would meet the self-governance criteria; and~~
- ~~(b) is properly a housekeeping modification required as a result of some error or factual change, including but not limited to:~~
  - ~~(i) updating names or addresses listed in the CUSC;~~
  - ~~(ii) correcting minor typographical errors;~~
  - ~~(iii) correcting formatting and consistency errors, such as paragraph numbering; or~~
  - ~~(iv) updating out of date references to other documents or paragraphs.~~

~~“fast track self-governance criteria”~~

~~“industry code”~~

~~means a multilateral code or agreement created and maintained pursuant to a licence granted by the Authority under section 6 of the Act or under sections 7, 7ZA or 7A the Gas Act 1986.~~

~~“materially affected party”~~

~~any person or class of persons designated by the Authority for this purpose.~~

~~"self governance criteria"~~

~~means a proposal that, if implemented,~~

~~(a) — is unlikely to have a material effect on:~~

~~(i) — existing or future electricity consumers; and~~

~~(ii) — competition in the generation, distribution, or supply of electricity or any commercial activities connected with the generation, distribution, or supply of electricity; and~~

~~(iii) — the operation of the national electricity transmission system; and~~

~~(iv) — matters relating to sustainable development, safety or security of supply, or the management of market or network emergencies; and~~

~~(v) — the CUSC's governance procedures or the CUSC's modification procedures; and~~

~~(b) — is unlikely to discriminate between different classes of CUSC parties.~~

~~"self governance statement"~~

~~means the statement made by the panel and submitted to the Authority in accordance with paragraph 13A(a)(i):~~

~~(a) — confirming that, in its opinion, the self governance criteria are met and the modification is suitable for the self governance route; and~~

~~(b) — providing a detailed explanation of the panel's reasons for that opinion.~~

~~“significant code review”~~

~~means a review of one or more matters which the Authority considers is likely to:~~

- ~~(a) relate to the CUSC (either on its own or in conjunction with other industry codes); and~~
- ~~(b) be of particular significance in relation to its principal objective and/or general duties (under section 3A of the Act), statutory functions and/or relevant obligations arising under Retained EU law, and~~

~~concerning which the Authority has issued a notice to the CUSC parties (among others, as appropriate) stating:~~

- ~~(i) that the review will constitute a significant code review;~~
- ~~(ii) the start date of the significant code review; and~~
- ~~(iii) the matters that will fall within the scope of the review.~~

~~“significant code review phase”~~

means the period

~~(a) commencing either:~~

- ~~(i) on the start date of a significant code review as stated by the Authority; or~~
- ~~(ii) on the date the Authority makes a direction under paragraph 6G (a “backstop direction”);~~

~~and~~

~~(b) ending either:~~

- ~~(i) on the date on which the Authority issues a statement under paragraph 6C(b) (that no directions will be issued in relation to the CUSC); or~~
- ~~(ii) if no statement is made under paragraph 6C(b) or (bb), on the date on which the licensee has made a modification proposal in accordance with paragraphs 6(aa), 6C(a) and 7(d)(i), or the Authority makes a modification proposal under paragraph 6C(ba); or~~
- ~~(iii) immediately under paragraph 6C(c), if neither a statement, a modification proposal or directions are made by the Authority up to and including twenty eight (28) days from the Authority’s publication of its significant code review conclusions, or~~
- ~~(iv) if a statement has been made under paragraph 6C(bb) or a direction has been made under paragraph 6G (a “backstop direction”), on the date specified in accordance with paragraph 6D.~~

~~“small participant”~~

~~means~~

- ~~(a) a generator, supplier, distributor, or new entrant to the electricity market in Great Britain that can demonstrate to the code administrator that it is resource constrained and, therefore, in particular need of assistance;~~
- ~~(b) any other participant class of participant that the code administrator considers to be in particular need of assistance; and~~
- ~~(c) a participant or class of participant that the Authority has notified to the code administrator as being in particular need of assistance.~~

~~“transition modification provisions”~~

~~means the provisions of this condition which apply or applied during the transition period and which enable or enabled the Authority (whether with or without the consent of the Secretary of State) to direct the licensee to modify the CUSC in certain circumstances.~~

~~7.~~

## Condition E3 Grid Code

### Introduction

1. The purpose of this condition is to:

- (a) In Part A, describe the Grid Code, which is a document that sets out terms between the Grid Code Parties;
- (b) In Part B, establish the requirements for modification of the Grid Code;
- (c) in Part C, describe the self-governance route for modification of the Grid Code;
- (d) in Part D, establish the requirements related to a Significant Code Review; and
- (e) in Part E, establish the licensee’s obligations in respect of the Grid Code.

## **Part A: Description of the Grid Code**

2. The licensee ~~shall~~must in consultation with ~~authorised electricity operators~~Authorised Electricity Operators liable to be materially affected thereby prepare ~~and at all times have in force and shall implement and comply (subject to paragraph 12) with the Grid Code;~~ the Grid Code:
- (a) covering all material technical aspects relating to connections to and the operation and use of the ~~national electricity transmission system~~National Electricity Transmission System, or (in so far as relevant to the operation and use of ~~the national electricity transmission system~~National Electricity Transmission System) the operation of electric lines and electrical plant connected to the ~~national electricity transmission system~~National Electricity Transmission System or any ~~distribution system of~~Distribution System or any ~~authorised distributor and (without prejudice to the foregoing)~~Authorised Distributor, and making express provision as to the matters referred to in paragraph 5 ~~below~~without prejudice to the obligations in paragraph 5; and
  - (b) which is designed ~~so as to~~ facilitate the achievement of the following ~~objectives~~Applicable Grid Code Objectives:
    - (i) to permit the development, maintenance and operation of an efficient, ~~co-ordinated~~coordinated and economical system for the transmission of electricity;
    - (ii) to facilitate competition in the generation and supply of electricity (and without limiting the foregoing, to facilitate the ~~national electricity transmission system~~National Electricity Transmission System being made available to persons authorised to supply or generate electricity on terms, which neither ~~prevent~~prevents nor restrict competition in the supply ~~or of~~ generation of electricity);
    - (iii) subject to sub-paragraphs {2(b)(i) and {2(b)(ii), to promote the security and efficiency of the electricity generation, transmission and ~~distribution systems~~Distribution Systems in the ~~national electricity transmission system operator area~~National Electricity Transmission System Operator Area taken as a whole;
    - (iv) to efficiently discharge the obligations imposed upon the licensee by this licence and to comply with the Electricity Regulation and any ~~relevant legally binding decisions~~Relevant Legally Binding Decisions of the European Commission and/or the Agency; and
    - (v) to promote efficiency in the implementation and administration of the Grid Code arrangements.
3. 1A. The licensee must have in force and comply (subject to paragraph 26) with the Grid Code ~~shall~~.
- 3.4. The Grid Code must provide for:

- (a) ~~—(aa) the procedures established in pursuance of~~pursuant to paragraph 6 and paragraphs 2A and 4A to ~~4~~10 to 19;
- (b) ~~—(a) —the Grid Code Panel, a panel body, as specified in the Grid Code (the “panel”)-whose functions shall~~must include the matters required by this condition and as set out in the Grid Code and any ancillary documents and whose composition ~~shall~~must include:
- (i) ~~—(i) —a chairperson; and,~~
  - (ii) ~~—(ii) —a consumer representative (appointed by Citizens Advice or ConsumerCitizen Advice Scotland, or any successor body) who has a vote as specified in the Grid Code;~~
- (c) ~~—(b) —a secretarial or administrative person or body, as specified in the Grid Code, to perform the role of code administrator (the “code administrator”). Inthe Grid Code Administrator, in~~ addition to any powers, duties or functions set out in the Grid Code and any ancillary documents, ~~the code administrator shall~~Grid Code Administrator must:
- (i) ~~together with other code administrators~~Relevant Code Administrators, maintain, publish, review and (where appropriate) amend ~~from time to time~~ the Code of Practice approved by the Authority (with any amendments to the Code of Practice are to be approved by the Authority);
  - (ii) facilitate the procedures for making a modification to the Grid Code;
  - (iii) have regard to, and ~~in particular~~ (to the extent relevant) be consistent with the principles contained in, the Code of Practice; and
  - (iv) provide assistance, ~~insofar~~ as is reasonably practicable and on reasonable request, to Authorised Electricity Operators (including, in particular, ~~small participants~~Small Participants) and, ~~to the extent where~~ relevant, consumer representatives that request the ~~code administrator’s~~Grid Code Administrator’s assistance in relation to the Grid Code including, but not limited to, assistance with:
    - (1) drafting a modification proposal;
    - (2) understanding the operation of the Grid Code;
    - (3) their involvement in, and representation during, the modification procedure processes (including, but not limited to ~~panel~~Grid Code Panel and/or workgroup meetings) as required by this condition, specified in the Grid Code, or described in the Code of Practice; and
    - (4) ~~accessing~~Accessing information relating to modification proposals and/or modifications.

4.5. The Grid Code shallmust include codes relating to the technical operation of the ~~national electricity transmission system~~National Electricity Transmission System, including:

- (a) connection conditions specifying the technical, design and operational criteria to be complied with by the licensee and by any person connected or seeking connection with the ~~national electricity transmission system~~National Electricity Transmission System or by any person authorised to generate who is connected with or seeks connection with the ~~national electricity transmission system~~National Electricity Transmission System or any ~~distribution system of~~Distribution System or any third party ~~which that~~ is located in the ~~national electricity transmission system operator area~~National Electricity Transmission System Operator Area;
- (b) an operating code specifying the conditions under which the licensee ~~shall~~must operate the ~~national electricity transmission system~~National Electricity Transmission System and under which persons ~~shall~~must operate their plant and/or ~~distribution systems~~Distribution Systems in relation to the ~~national electricity transmission system~~, in so far National Electricity Transmission System, insofar as necessary to protect the security and quality of supply and safe operation of the ~~national electricity transmission system~~National Electricity Transmission System under both normal and abnormal operating conditions;
- (c) a planning code specifying the technical and design criteria and procedures to be applied in the planning and development of the ~~national electricity transmission system~~National Electricity Transmission System and to be taken into account by persons connected or seeking connection with the ~~national electricity transmission system~~National Electricity Transmission System in the planning and development of their own plant and systems; and
- (d) procedures relating to the outage of generation sets and a balancing code specifying, among other matters, information to be submitted by ~~authorised electricity operators~~Authorised Electricity Operators to the licensee for the purposes of, and the making of offers and bids in, the ~~balancing mechanism~~Balancing Mechanism, and the issuing by the licensee of ~~the~~ instructions by reference to such offers and bids.

~~The Grid Code shall be the code which existed and which the licensee maintained pursuant to its licence immediately prior to the start of the transition period, modified from time to time in accordance with the transition modification provisions and the provisions of this condition.~~

**Part B: 2A. The licensee shallGrid Code modification procedures**

5.6. The licensee must establish and operate procedures for the modification of the Grid Code (including procedures for modification of the modification procedures themselves), so as to better facilitate achievement of the ~~applicable~~Applicable Grid Code objectives, ~~which~~Objectives, where procedures ~~shall~~must provide:

- (a) subject to paragraphs ~~4A14~~(b) and ~~14~~(c), for proposals for modification of the Grid Code to be made by the licensee, the ~~Grid Code users, the~~ Authorised Electricity Operators liable to be materially affected thereby, the Authority (in relation only to modifications within the scope of paragraph ~~4K~~, ~~20~~), Citizen Advice, ~~Citizens Advice, Consumer~~ Scotland, and such other persons and bodies as the Grid Code may provide; and
- (b) for proposals for modification of the Grid Code to be made by the licensee in accordance with a direction issued by the Authority pursuant to paragraphs ~~2A6~~(f) and ~~4B15~~ (the “~~significant code review~~Significant Code Review route”);~~;~~;
- (c) for the implementation of modification proposals without the Authority’s approval in accordance with paragraphs ~~4G10~~ (the “self-governance route”)~~;~~; and ~~4I12~~;
- (d) for the implementation of modification proposals without the Authority’s approval in accordance with paragraph ~~4J13~~ (the “fast track self-governance route”);~~—~~;
- (e) for modification proposals made following a direction by the Authority:
  - (i) to be accepted into the Grid Code modification procedures by the ~~panel~~Grid Code Panel;
  - (ii) where they are raised by the licensee, not to be withdrawn without the Authority’s prior consent; and
  - (iii) to proceed in accordance with any timetable(s) directed by the Authority in accordance with paragraph ~~2A6~~(f);
- (f) for compliance by the licensee and (where applicable) the ~~panel~~Grid Code Panel with any direction(s) issued by the Authority under this paragraph setting ~~and/or~~ amending a timetable (in relation to a modification proposal ~~which that~~ falls within the scope of paragraph ~~4K~~~~20~~ for the:
  - (i) licensee to raise a modification proposal; and/or
  - (ii) completion of ~~each of the~~ procedural steps outlined in ~~paragraph 2A~~paragraphs 6 or 4E, 18 to the extent that they are relevant; and/or
  - (iii) implementation of a modification.
- (g) except in the case of a modification falling within the scope of paragraph ~~4D17~~ or ~~4J13~~ where a proposal is made in accordance with paragraph ~~2A6~~(a),
  - (i) for bringing the proposal to the attention of the ~~Grid Code parties~~Parties and such other persons as may properly be considered to have an appropriate interest in it (including consumer representatives);
  - (ii) for proper consideration of any representations on the proposal (including representations made by ~~small participants~~Small Participants and consumer representatives);

- (iii) for properly evaluating the suitability of the ~~significant code review~~Significant Code Review or self-governance route for a particular modification proposal;
- (iv) for properly evaluating whether the proposed modification would better facilitate achieving the ~~applicable~~Applicable Grid Code ~~objectives~~Objectives, provided that so far as any such evaluation requires information ~~which that~~ is not generally available concerning the licensee or the ~~national electricity transmission system~~National Electricity Transmission System, such evaluation ~~shall~~must be made on the basis of the ~~licensee's~~licensee's proper assessment (which the licensee ~~shall~~must make available for these purposes) of the effect of the proposed modification on the matters referred to in ~~paragraphs 1(a) and (b); paragraph 2;~~
- (v) for the development and consideration of any alternative modification ~~which that~~ may, as compared with the proposed modification, better facilitate achieving the ~~applicable~~Applicable Grid Code ~~objective~~Objective(s) provided that:
  - (1) —the alternative proposal is made as described in the Code of Practice and as further specified in the Grid Code; and
  - (2) —unless an extension of time has been approved by the ~~panel~~Grid Code Panel and not objected to by the Authority after receiving notice, any workgroup stage ~~shall~~must last for a maximum period (as specified in the Grid Code) from the date on which the original modification was proposed,
- (vi) for the evaluation required under ~~sub-paragraph (6(g)(iv))~~ (and, if applicable, ~~sub-paragraph (6(g)(v))~~) in respect of the ~~applicable~~Applicable Grid Code ~~objective~~Objective(s) to include, where ~~that the~~ impact is likely to be material, an assessment of the quantifiable impact of the proposal on greenhouse gas emissions to be conducted in accordance with such guidance (on the treatment of carbon costs and evaluation of the greenhouse gas emissions) as may be issued by the Authority ~~from time to time~~;
- (vii) for the preparation of a Grid Code panel report:
  - (1) setting out the proposed modification and, separately, any alternatives;
  - (2) evaluating the proposed modification and, separately, any alternatives;
  - (3) assessing the extent to which the proposed modification or any alternative would better facilitate achieving the ~~applicable~~Applicable Grid Code ~~objectives~~Objectives and providing a detailed explanation of the ~~panel's~~Grid Code Panel's reasons for that assessment (such assessment to

include, where applicable, an assessment of the quantifiable impact of the proposal on greenhouse gas emissions in accordance with ~~sub-paragraph (vi)(g)(iv);~~

(4) assessing the impact of the modification and any alternative on the ~~core industry documents~~ Core Industry Documents and the changes expected to be required to such documents as a consequence of such modification;

(5) setting out a timetable for implementation of the modification and any alternative, including the date with effect from ~~which~~ with such modification and any alternative (if made) would take effect; and

(viii) for the submission of the report to the Authority, as soon after the proposal is made as is appropriate (taking into account the complexity, importance and urgency of the modification and in accordance with the time periods specified in the Grid Code, which ~~shall~~ must not be extended unless approved by the ~~panel~~ Grid Code Panel and not objected to by the Authority after receiving notice) for the proper execution and completion of the steps in ~~sub-paragraphs (6)(g)(i) to (6)(g)(vii);~~ and

(ix) for each of the procedural steps outlined in this paragraph ~~2A6~~, to the extent that they are relevant, to be consistent with the principles contained in the Code of Practice; and

(x) for the completion of each of the procedural steps outlined in this paragraph ~~2A5~~, to the extent that they are relevant, to be in accordance with any timetable(s) directed by the Authority under paragraph ~~2A6~~(f).

~~2B.~~ [Not used]

~~2C.~~ [Not used]

~~6.7.~~ The licensee ~~shall~~ must only modify the Grid Code:

~~in order to comply with any direction of the Secretary of State pursuant to paragraph 6; or~~

(a) with the consent of the Authority; or

(b) in accordance with paragraphs ~~4G10~~ or ~~4J13~~.

and it ~~shall~~ must not have the power to modify the Grid Code in any other circumstance; and the licensee ~~shall~~ must furnish the Authority with a copy of any modification made.

~~7.8.~~ ~~3A.~~ Without prejudice to paragraph ~~4D17~~, only the licensee ~~shall~~ will have the power to modify the Grid Code.

~~8.9.~~ Without prejudice to paragraph ~~4G~~10, if a report has been submitted to the Authority pursuant to the procedures described in paragraph ~~2A~~6(g)(viii) or ~~4E~~18(b), and the Authority is of the opinion that a modification set out in such report would, as compared with the then existing provisions of the Grid Code and any alternative modifications set out in such report, better facilitate achieving the ~~applicable~~Applicable Grid Code ~~objectives~~Objectives, the Authority may issue directions requiring the licensee to modify the Grid Code in such manner as may be specified in the directions, and the licensee ~~shall~~must forthwith comply with any such directions.

### **Part C: ~~4G~~ The self-governance route**

~~9.10.~~ The procedures for the modification of the Grid Code ~~shall~~must provide that modification proposals ~~shall~~must only be implemented without the Authority's approval pursuant to this paragraph where:

(a) either:

- (i) in the view of the ~~panel~~Grid Code Panel, the modification proposal meets all of the ~~self-governance criteria~~Self-Governance Criteria and the ~~panel~~Grid Code Panel has submitted to the Authority in respect of the modification proposal and not withdrawn a ~~self-governance statement~~Self-Governance Statement; or
- (ii) if a ~~self-governance statement~~Self-Governance Statement has not been made, or has been withdrawn, the Authority has determined that the ~~self-governance criteria~~Self-Governance Criteria are satisfied and the modification proposal is suitable for the self-governance route; and

(b) unless otherwise exempted by the Authority, the ~~panel~~Grid Code Panel has sent copies of all consultation responses to the Authority at least ~~seven~~{7} days before the ~~panel~~Grid Code Panel intends to make its determination under ~~sub-paragraph~~ 10(d); and

(c) the Authority has not directed that the Authority's decision is required prior to the ~~panel's~~Grid Code Panel's determination under ~~sub-paragraph~~ 10(d); and

(d) the ~~panel~~Grid Code Panel has, no earlier than ~~seven~~{7} days after sending the consultation responses referred to at ~~sub-in~~ paragraph 10(b), determined that the modification proposal, or any alternative ~~should~~must be implemented on the basis that it would, as compared with the then existing provisions of the Grid Code and any other modifications proposed in accordance with paragraph ~~2A~~10(g)(v), better facilitate the achievement of the ~~applicable~~Applicable Grid Code ~~objective~~Objective(s); and

(e) either:

- (i) no appeal has been raised up to and including 15 ~~working~~daysWorking Days after the ~~panel's~~Grid Code Panel's determination

under ~~sub-paragraph 10(d)~~ in respect of such modification proposal and any alternative in accordance with paragraph ~~4H11~~; or

- (ii) an appeal has been raised in respect of such a modification proposal and any alternative in accordance with paragraph ~~4H11~~ and the Authority has not quashed the ~~panel's~~Grid Code Panel's determination referred to ~~at sub-in~~ paragraph 10(d) and either remitted the relevant modification proposal and any alternative back to the ~~panel~~Grid Code Panel for reconsideration or taken the decision on the relevant modification proposal and any alternative itself following the appeal.

~~10.11.~~ ~~4H.~~—The procedures for the modification of the Grid Code ~~shall~~must provide that those persons set out ~~at sub-in~~ paragraph 2A6(a) may appeal to the Authority the approval or rejection by the ~~panel~~Grid Code Panel of a modification proposal and any alternative falling under the self-governance route, provided the appeal has been made up to and including 15 working days after the approval or rejection and in accordance with the procedures specified in the Grid Code and, in the opinion of the Authority:

(a) either:

- (i) the appealing party is, or is likely to be, unfairly prejudiced by the implementation or non-implementation of that modification or alternative proposal; or

- (ii) the appeal is on the grounds that:

(1) ~~(1)~~—in the case of implementation, the modification or alternative proposal may not better facilitate the achievement of at least one of the ~~applicable~~Applicable Grid Code ~~objectives~~Objectives; or

(2) ~~(2)~~—in the case of non-implementation, the modification or alternative proposal may better facilitate the achievement of at least one of the ~~applicable~~Applicable Grid Code ~~objectives~~Objectives; and

- (b) ~~(b)~~—it is not brought for reasons that are trivial, vexatious or have no reasonable prospect of success.

~~11.12.~~ ~~4I.~~—The procedures for the modification of the Grid Code ~~shall~~must provide that:

- (a) where an appeal has been raised in respect of a modification proposal and any alternative in accordance with paragraph ~~4H11~~ that modification

proposal and any alternative ~~shall~~must be treated in accordance with any decision and/or direction of the Authority following that appeal;

- (b) if the Authority quashes the ~~panel's~~Grid Code Panel's determination referred to ~~at~~in paragraph 4G10(d) ~~of this condition~~ and takes the decision on the relevant modification proposal and any alternative itself following an appeal in accordance with paragraph 4H11, the ~~panel's~~Grid Code Panel's determination of that modification proposal and any alternative referred to in paragraph 4G10(d) ~~of this condition shall~~will be treated as a report submitted to the Authority in accordance with the procedures specified in paragraph 2A6(g)(viii) ~~of this condition~~ and the ~~panel's~~Grid Code Panel's determination ~~shall~~will be treated as its recommendation.

~~12.13.~~ 4J.—The procedures for the modification of the Grid Code ~~shall~~must provide that the modifications ~~shall~~must only be implemented without the Authority's approval pursuant to this paragraph (the “fast track self-governance route”) where:

- (a) in the unanimous view of the ~~panel~~Grid Code Panel, the proposed modification meets all of the ~~fast track self-governance criteria~~Fast Track Self-Governance Criteria;
- (b) the ~~panel~~Grid Code Panel unanimously determines that the modification should be made;
- (c) the Grid Code ~~parties~~Parties and the Authority have been notified of the proposed modification;
- (d) none of the persons named in sub-paragraph (c) ~~13~~13 has objected to the proposed modification being made via the fast track self-governance route in the ~~fifteen (15) working days~~15 Working Days immediately following the day on which notification was sent; and
- (e) notification under sub-paragraph 13(c) contains details of the modification proposed, that it is proposed to be made via the fast track self-governance route, how to object to the modification being made via the fast track self-governance route, the proposed legal drafting and the proposed implementation date.

#### **Part D: 4A.—Significant Code Review**

~~13.14.~~ The procedures for modifying the Grid Code ~~shall~~must provide:

- (a) for the revision and resubmission of the report provided for under paragraph 2A6(g)(viii) or 4E18(b) upon, and in accordance with, a direction issued to the licensee by the Authority where the Authority determines that it cannot properly form an opinion on the approval of the modification proposal in accordance with paragraph 4~~;~~19;

(b) without prejudice to paragraph 4D17, that proposals for the modification of the Grid Code falling within the scope of a ~~significant code review~~Significant Code Review may not be made during the ~~significant code review phase~~Grid Code Significant Code Review Phase, except:

- (i) where the Authority determines that the modification proposal may be made, having taken into account (among other things) the urgency of the subject matter of the proposal; or
- (ii) at the direction of the Authority; or
- (iii) where the modification proposal is made by the Authority in accordance with paragraph 2A6(a).

(c) that, where a modification proposal is made during a ~~significant code review phase~~Grid Code Significant Code Review Phase, the ~~panel shall~~Grid Code Panel must:

- (i) unless exempted by the Authority, notify the Authority as soon as practicable of:
  - (1) any representations received in relation to the relevance of the ~~significant code review~~Significant Code Review; and
  - (2) the ~~panel's~~Grid Code Panel's assessment of whether the proposal falls within the scope of the ~~significant code review~~Significant Code Review and its reasons for that assessment; and
- (ii) if the Authority so directs, not proceed with the modification proposal until the ~~significant code review phase~~Grid Code Significant Code Review Phase has ended.

~~14.15.~~ 4B.—If, within ~~twenty eight (28)~~ days after the Authority has published its ~~significant code review~~Significant Code Review conclusions:

- (a) the Authority issues ~~directions~~Significant Code Review Directions to the licensee, the licensee ~~shall~~must comply with those ~~directions~~Significant Code Review Directions and ~~shall~~must treat the ~~significant code review phase~~Grid Code Significant Code Review Phase as ended;
- (b) the Authority issues to the licensee a statement that no directions under sub-paragraph 15(a) will be issued in relation to the Grid Code, the licensee ~~shall~~must treat the ~~significant code review phase~~Grid Code Significant Code Review Phase as ended;
- (c) ~~(ba)~~—the Authority raises a modification proposal in accordance with paragraph 2A6(a), the licensee ~~shall~~must treat the ~~significant code review phase~~Grid Code Significant Code Review Phase as ended;
- (d) ~~(bb)~~—the Authority issues a statement that it will continue work on the ~~significant code review~~Significant Code Review, the licensee ~~shall~~must treat the ~~significant code review phase~~Grid Code Significant Code Review Phase

as continuing until it is brought to an end in accordance with paragraph 4C16;

- (e) neither directions under ~~sub-paragraph 15(a)~~ nor a statement under ~~sub-paragraphs paragraph 11(b)~~ or ~~(bb11(d))~~ have been issued, nor a modification proposal under ~~sub-paragraph (ba15(c))~~ has been made, the ~~significant code review phase~~Grid Code Significant Code Review Phase will be deemed to have ended.

The ~~Authority's~~Authority's published conclusions and directions to the licensee will not fetter any voting rights of the members of the ~~panel~~Grid Code Panel or the procedures informing the report described at ~~sub-in paragraph 2A8(g)(vii) of this condition.~~

~~15.16.~~ 4C.—The procedures for the modification of the Grid Code ~~shall~~must provide that, if the Authority issues a statement under paragraph 4B~~(bb15(d))~~ and/or a direction in accordance with paragraph 4F19, the ~~significant code review phase~~Grid Code Significant Code Review Phase will be deemed to have ended when:

- (a) the Authority issues a statement that the ~~significant code review phase~~Grid Code Significant Code Review Phase has ended;
- (b) one of the circumstances in ~~sub-paragraphs 4B~~paragraph 15(a) or ~~(ba15(c))~~ occurs (irrespective of whether such circumstance occurs within ~~twenty-eight (28)~~ days after the Authority has published its ~~significant code review~~Significant Code Review conclusions); or
- (c) the Authority makes a decision consenting, or otherwise, to the modification of the Grid Code following the ~~panel's~~Grid Code Panel's submission of its report under paragraph 4E18(b).

~~16.17.~~ 4D.—The procedures for the modification of the Grid Code ~~shall~~must provide that, where the Authority has issued a statement in accordance with paragraph 4B~~(bb15(d))~~ and/or a direction in accordance with paragraph 4F19, the Authority may submit a modification proposal for a modification falling within the scope of paragraph 4K20(b) to the ~~panel~~Grid Code Panel.

~~17.18.~~ 4E.—The procedures for the modification of the Grid Code ~~shall~~must provide, where the Authority submits a ~~significant code review~~Significant Code Review modification proposal to the ~~panel~~Grid Code Panel in accordance with paragraph 4D17:

- (a) for the preparation of a ~~panel~~Grid Code Panel report:
  - (i) evaluating the proposed modification;
  - (ii) assessing the extent to which the proposed modification would better facilitate achieving the ~~applicable~~Applicable Grid Code ~~objective~~Objective(s) and providing a detailed explanation of the

~~panel's~~Grid Code Panel's reasons for that assessment (such assessment to include, where that impact is likely to be material, an assessment of the quantifiable impact of the proposal on greenhouse gas emissions, to be conducted in accordance with such guidance (on the treatment of carbon costs and evaluation of the greenhouse gas emissions) as may be issued by the Authority from time to time); and

(iii) setting out a timetable for implementation of the modification, including the date with effect from which such modification (if made) would take effect;

(b) for the submission of the report to the Authority as soon after the ~~significant code review~~Significant Code Review modification proposal is submitted for evaluation as is appropriate (taking into account the complexity, importance and urgency of the modification, and in accordance with the time periods specified in the Grid Code, which ~~shall~~must not be extended unless approved by the ~~panel~~Grid Code Panel and not objected to by the Authority after receiving notice) for the proper execution and completion of the steps in ~~sub-paragraph 18(a)~~;

(c) for the completion of each of the procedural steps outlined in this paragraph ~~4E18~~, to the extent that they are relevant, to be in accordance with any timetable(s) directed by the Authority under paragraph ~~2A6~~(f).

The Authority's published conclusions and ~~significant code review~~Significant Code Review modification proposal shall not fetter the voting rights of the members of the ~~panel~~Grid Code Panel or the recommendation procedures informing the report described at ~~in~~ paragraph ~~4E18~~(a).

~~18.19.~~ ~~4F.~~—The procedures for the modification of the Grid Code ~~shall~~must provide that, where a proposal has been raised in accordance with paragraph ~~4B15~~(a) or ~~2A6~~(f)(i), or by the Authority under paragraph ~~4B15~~(c) and it falls within the scope of paragraph ~~4K20~~(b), the Authority may issue a ~~direction~~ (a “~~backstop direction~~”); Backstop Direction, which requires such proposal(s) and any alternatives to be withdrawn and which causes the ~~significant code review phase~~Grid Code Significant Code Review Phase to recommence.

~~19.20.~~ ~~4K.~~—Modification proposals fall within the scope of this paragraph where:

- (a) the Authority reasonably considers the modifications are necessary to comply with or implement the Electricity Regulation and/or any ~~relevant legally binding decisions~~Relevant Legally Binding Decisions of the European Commission and/or the Agency; and/or
- (b) the modification proposal is in respect of a ~~significant code review~~Significant Code Review.

## **Part E: Obligations on the licensee**

The licensee shall, ~~upon receipt of a direction from the Secretary of State to do so,~~ modify the Grid Code so as to incorporate any changes directed by the Secretary of State pursuant to section 90 of the Energy Act 2004 during or before the offshore transmission implementation period.

~~{Not used}.~~

~~20.21.~~ 21. The licensee shall ~~must~~ give or send a copy of the Grid Code ~~{as from time to time modified}~~ to the Authority upon request.

~~21.22.~~ 22. The licensee shall ~~must~~ (subject to paragraph ~~10.23~~ 23) give or send a copy of the Grid Code ~~{as from time to time modified}~~ to any person requesting the same upon request.

~~22.23.~~ 23. The licensee may make a charge for any copy of the Grid Code ~~{as from time to time modified}~~ given or sent pursuant to paragraph ~~8.22~~ 22 of an amount ~~which that~~ will not exceed any amount specified for the time being for the purposes of this condition in directions issued by the Authority.

~~23.24.~~ 24. In preparing, implementing and complying with the Grid Code (including in respect of the scheduling of maintenance of the ~~national electricity transmission system~~ National Electricity Transmission System), the licensee shall ~~must~~ not unduly discriminate in favour of or against, or unduly prefer, any person or class (or classes) of person.

~~24.25.~~ 25. The Authority may (following consultation with the licensee) issue directions relieving the licensee of its obligations to implement or comply with the Grid Code in respect of such parts of the ~~national electricity transmission system~~ National Electricity Transmission System and/or to such extent as may be specified in the directions.

~~25.26.~~ 12A. Without prejudice to any rights of approval, veto or direction the Authority may have, the licensee shall ~~must~~ use its best endeavours to ensure that procedures are in place that facilitate its compliance with the requirements of this condition including, but not limited to, modifying the Grid Code and any ancillary documents where necessary ~~no later than 31 March 2017.~~

~~—— In this condition, authorised electricity operator includes any person transferring electricity to or from the national electricity transmission system operator area across an interconnector; and~~

~~"Code of Practice" means the Code Administration Code of Practice approved by the Authority and:~~

~~(a) developed and maintained by the code administrators in existence from time to time; and~~

~~(b) amended subject to the Authority's approval from time to time; and~~

~~(c) — re-published from time to time.~~

~~“directions” means, in the context of paragraph 4B(a), direction(s) issued following publication of significant code review conclusions which will contain:~~

~~instructions to the licensee to make (and not withdraw, without the Authority's prior consent) a modification proposal;~~

~~the timetable for the licensee to comply with the Authority's direction(s); and~~

~~the Authority's reasons for its direction(s).~~

~~“fast track self governance criteria”~~

~~means that a proposal, if implemented,~~

~~(a) — would meet the self governance criteria; and~~

~~(b) — is properly a housekeeping modification required as a result of some error or factual change, including but not limited to:~~

~~(i) updating names or addresses listed in the Grid Code;~~

~~(ii) correcting minor typographical errors;~~

~~(iii) correcting formatting and consistency errors, such as paragraph numbering; or~~

~~(iv) updating out of date references to other documents or paragraphs.~~

~~“materially affected party” any person or class of persons designated by the Authority for this purpose.~~

~~“self governance criteria” — means a proposal that, if implemented,~~

(a) — is unlikely to have a material effect on:

existing or future electricity consumers; and

competition in the generation, distribution, or supply of electricity or any commercial activities connected with the generation, distribution, or supply of electricity; and

the operation of the national electricity transmission system; and

matters relating to sustainable development, safety or security of supply, or the management of market or network emergencies; and

the Grid Code's governance procedures or the Grid Code's modification procedures, and

(b) — is unlikely to discriminate between different classes of Grid Code parties.

"self-governance

statement" — means the statement made by the panel and submitted to the Authority in accordance with paragraph 4G(a)(i):

(a) — confirming that, in its opinion, the self-governance criteria are met and the modification is suitable for the self-governance route; and

(b) — providing a detailed explanation of the panel's reasons for that opinion.

"significant code review" — means a review of one or more matters which the Authority considers likely to:

(a) ~~relate to the Grid Code (either on its own or in conjunction with any other industry code(s)); and~~

(b) ~~be of particular significance in relation to its principal objective and/or general duties (under section 3A of the Electricity Act), statutory functions and/or relevant obligations arising under EU law; and~~

~~\_\_\_\_\_~~  
~~\_\_\_\_\_ concerning which the Authority has issued a notice to the licensee (among others, as appropriate) stating:~~

~~(i) that the review will constitute a significant code review;~~

~~(ii) the start date of the significant code review; and~~

~~(iii) the matters that will fall within the scope of the review.~~

~~significant code review phase” means the period~~

~~(a) commencing either:~~

~~(i) on the start date of a significant code review as stated by the Authority; or~~

~~(ii) on the date the Authority makes a direction under paragraph 4F (a “backstop direction”);, and~~

~~(b) ending either:~~

~~(i) on the date on which the Authority issues a statement that no directions will be issued in relation to the Grid Code; or~~

~~(ii) if no statement is made under paragraph 4B(b) or (bb), on the date on which the licensee has made a modification proposal in accordance with directions issued by the Authority, or the Authority makes a modification proposal under paragraph 4B(ba); or~~

~~(iii) immediately under paragraph 4B(c), if neither a statement, a modification proposal nor directions are made by the Authority within (and including) twenty-eight (28) days from the Authority’s publication of its significant code review conclusions; or~~

~~(iv) if a statement has been made under paragraph 4B(bb) or a direction has been made under paragraph 4F (a “backstop direction”), on the date specified in accordance with paragraph 4C.~~

~~“small participant” means~~

- (a) ~~— a generator, supplier, distributor, or new entrant to the electricity market in Great Britain that can demonstrate to the code administrator that it is resource-constrained and, therefore, in particular need of assistance;~~
- (b) ~~— any other participant or class of participant that the code administrator considers to be in particular need of assistance; and~~
- (c) ~~— a participant or class of participant that the Authority has notified the code administrator as being in particular need of assistance.~~

## Condition E4 System Operator – Transmission Owner Code

### Introduction

1. The purpose of this condition is to:

- (a) in Part A, describe the System Operator – Transmission Owner Code (STC), which is a document that sets out terms between the STC Parties;
- (b) in Part B, establish the requirements for modification of the STC;
- (c) in Part C, describe the self-governance route for modification of the STC;
- (d) in Part D, establish the requirements related to a Significant Code Review;
- (e) in Part E, establish the Code of Practice in respect of the STC;
- (f) in Part F, describe how the STC can be modified by the licensee shall; and
- (g) in Part G, establish the STC Framework Agreement.

### Part A: Description of the STC

1.2. The licensee must, in common with those other transmission licenseesTransmission Licensees to which thisTransmission standard condition B12 applies, at all times have in force an STC, being a document whichthat:

- (a) sets out the terms as between STC partiesParties whereby the national electricity transmission systemNational Electricity Transmission System and each STC party's transmission system formingParty's Transmission System that forms part thereofof the National Electricity Transmission System, is to be planned, developed, or operated and transmission services aretogether with any associated arrangements. The STC requires the Transmission Services to be provided together with any associated arrangements;
- (b) set outsets out the terms by which the system operatorlicensee allocates transmission network revenueTransmission Network Revenue, consistent with the principles that the system operator licensee will only allocate invoiced transmission network revenueTransmission Network Revenue (net of payments to the agencyAgency, the authority, Authority, electricity interconnector licensees, offshore transmission ownersOffshore Transmission Owners, the system operatorlicensee, any other parties as directed by the authorityAuthority, and payments associated with the NIC Funding

Mechanism) to ~~transmission owners~~ Transmission Owners. Any difference between invoiced ~~transmission network revenue and maximum revenue~~ Transmission Network Revenue and Maximum Revenue will be fully shared between the ~~transmission owners~~ Transmission Owners. Each ~~transmission owner's~~ Transmission Owner's share will be proportionate to their share of ~~maximum revenue as notified to the system operator by the transmission owners~~. The licensee shall use its reasonable endeavours to ensure terms are in place that facilitate its compliance with the requirements of this condition no later than 1 July 2021, or such other date as directed by the Authority Maximum Revenue as notified to the licensee by the Transmission Owners;

- (c) is designed to facilitate achievement of the ~~objectives set out in paragraph 3~~ Applicable STC Objectives;
- (d) includes the modification procedures required by ~~paragraph 6-6H~~ paragraphs 8 to 21; and
- (e) provides for mechanisms for the resolution of any disputes arising in relation to any of the matters addressed in the STC; ~~and~~

2.3. The licensee ~~shall~~ will be taken to comply with ~~this~~ paragraph 2 by:

- (a) adopting ~~the~~ through entry into the STC Framework Agreement, ~~(see Part C of this licence condition)~~ and as the STC in force with effect from the date this condition comes into effect, the document designated by the Secretary of State for the purposes of this condition; and
- (b) modifying such document from time to time in accordance with the ~~transition modification provisions and the provisions of paragraphs 6-6H and 7 below~~ 8 to 22.

3.4. ~~For the purposes of this condition, the~~ The terms and arrangements referred to in paragraph ~~12(a) whereby the national electricity transmission system and each STC party's transmission system forming part thereof are to be planned, developed or operated and transmission services are to be provided~~ are those which:

- (a) are requisite for the enjoyment and discharge of the rights and obligations of ~~transmission licensees~~ Transmission Licensees and STC ~~parties~~ Parties arising under any relevant licences, codes or other ~~document~~ documents as may be specified from time to time by the Authority, including, but not limited to, rights and obligations ~~which~~ that may arise under each of the ~~core industry documents~~ Core Industry Documents, the BSC, and the CUSC; and
- (b) provide for matters ~~which~~ that include:
  - (i) the provision of ~~transmission services~~ Transmission Services;
  - (ii) the operation, including the configuration, of the ~~national electricity transmission system~~ National Electricity Transmission System;
  - (iii) the ~~co-ordination~~ coordination of the planning of STC ~~parties' transmission systems~~ Parties' Transmission Systems;

- (iv) the progression of matters necessary to respond to applications for new connections (or modifications of existing connections);
- (v) planning for, and ~~co-ordination~~ coordination of, transmission outages;
- (vi) procedures for developing, agreeing and implementing ~~party entry processes~~, Party Entry Processes;
- (vii) the resolution of disputes;
- (viii) the exchange of information between ~~STC parties~~ Parties, which information they are free to disclose and relates to the discharge of their duties under the Electricity Act, transmission licences 1989, Transmission Licences and other relevant statutory obligations;
- (ix) procedures to enable the ~~system operator~~ licensee to obtain relevant information from ~~STC parties~~ Parties to enable it to produce information and analysis about the ~~national electricity transmission system~~ National Electricity Transmission System in accordance with ~~standard condition C11~~ C12 (Production of information Information about the national electricity transmission system National Electricity Transmission System) and ~~standard condition C27~~ Licence Condition C13 (The Network Options Assessment (NOA) process and reporting requirements); and
- (x) procedures established in ~~pursuance of~~ accordance with paragraphs 6-~~6H~~ 8 to 21;

~~Nothing~~ nothing in this condition shall ~~preclude~~ precludes the licensee entering into other terms and arrangements connected with these terms and arrangements, ~~outside of the STC~~, where such other arrangements are consistent or not inconsistent or in conflict with this licence or the STC or other relevant statutory requirements.

4.5. The objectives of the Applicable STC Objectives referred to in sub-paragraph 1~~paragrap~~2(c) are the:

- (a) efficient discharge of the obligations imposed upon Transmission Licensees by Transmission Licences and the Electricity Act 1989;
- (a)(b) efficient discharge of the obligations imposed upon transmission licensees by transmission licences and the Act~~the ISOP by the Electricity System Operator licence, the Energy Act 2023 and Electricity Act 1989;~~
- (b)(c) development, maintenance, and operation of an efficient, economical, and ~~co-ordinated~~ coordinated system of electricity transmission;
- (c)(d) facilitating effective competition in the generation and supply of electricity, and (so far as consistent therewith) facilitating such competition in the distribution of electricity;
- (d)(e) protection of the security and quality of supply and safe operation of the ~~national electricity transmission system~~ National Electricity

Transmission System insofar as it relates to interactions between ~~transmission licensees~~ Transmission Licensees and the ISOP;

- ~~(e)~~ (f) ~~\_\_\_\_\_~~ promotion of good industry practice and efficiency in the implementation and administration of the arrangements described in the STC;
- ~~(f)~~ (g) ~~\_\_\_\_\_~~ facilitation of access to the ~~national electricity transmission system~~ National Electricity Transmission System for generation not yet connected to the ~~national electricity transmission system~~ National Electricity Transmission System or ~~distribution system~~ Distribution System; and
- ~~(g)~~ (h) ~~\_\_\_\_\_~~ compliance with the Electricity Regulation and any ~~relevant legally binding decision~~ Relevant Legally Binding Decisions of the European Commission and/or the Agency.

5.6. The STC ~~shall~~ must provide for:

- (a) there to be referred to the Authority for determination such matters arising under the STC as may be specified in the STC;
- (b) a copy of the STC ~~or and~~ any part(s) thereof ~~(which excludes, excluding any confidential information contained in the STC; as provided in that document)~~ the STC, to be provided to any person requesting the same upon payment of an amount not exceeding the reasonable costs of making and providing such copy;
- ~~(a) a panel body, as specified in the STC (the “panel”) whose functions shall include the matters required by this condition and as set out in the STC;~~
- ~~(c) a secretarial or administrative person or body, as specified in the STC;~~ the STC Panel;
- ~~(e)~~ (d) ~~\_\_\_\_\_~~ the STC Code Administrator to perform the role of code administrator ~~(the “code administrator”).~~ In addition to any powers, duties, or functions set out in the STC, the ~~code administrator shall~~ STC Code Administrator must:
  - (i) together with other ~~code administrators~~ Relevant Code Administrators, publish, review and ~~(, where appropriate),~~ amend from time to time the Code of Practice approved by the Authority ~~(any. Any amendments to the Code of Practice are to be approved by the Authority);~~;
  - (ii) facilitate the procedures for making a modification to the STC; and
  - (iii) have regard to, ~~and in particular (, and, to the extent relevant),~~ be consistent with the principles contained in, the Code of Practice;

6.7. The provisions of paragraphs 1, 2, 4, 6 and 10 ~~shall~~ must not limit the matters ~~which~~ that may be provided for in the STC.

## **Part B: STC modification procedures**

~~7.8.~~ The STC ~~shall~~must include procedures for its own modification (including procedures for the modification of the modification procedures themselves), ~~so as to better to facilitate achievement of the applicable~~Applicable STC objectives, ~~which~~Objectives. The procedures shallfor modification must provide:

- (a) for proposals for modification of the STC to be made by any of the STC ~~parties~~Parties, the Authority (in relation only to modifications which fall within the scope of paragraph ~~6GE20~~), the licensee or such other persons or bodies as the STC may provide;
- (b) ~~(aa)~~ for modification proposals made by the Authority or the licensee under ~~paragraphs 8(a) and 6(ab)8(c)~~8(c) respectively, which fall within the scope of paragraph ~~6GE20~~:
  - (i) ~~(i)~~ to be accepted into the STC modification procedures by the ~~panel~~STC Panel;
  - (ii) ~~(ii)~~ where ~~they~~modification proposals are raised by the licensee, not to be withdrawn without the Authority's prior consent; and
  - (iii) ~~(iii)~~ to proceed in accordance with any timetable(s) directed by the Authority in accordance with paragraph ~~6(ab); 8(c)~~.
- (c) ~~(ab)~~ for compliance by the licensee and ~~(, where applicable), the panel~~STC Panel with any direction(s) issued by the Authority under this paragraph, setting and/or amending a timetable (in relation only to modifications fall within the scope of paragraph ~~6GE20~~) for:
  - (i) ~~(i)~~ the licensee to raise a modification proposal(s); and/or
  - (ii) ~~(ii)~~ the completion of each of the procedural steps outlined in ~~paragraph 6~~paragraphs 8 or 6GC18, to the extent that they are relevant; and/or
  - (iii) ~~(iii)~~ the implementation of a modification;
- (d) except for modifications made ~~pursuant to paragraph 6D~~in accordance with paragraphs 12 or 6GB17, where a modification proposal is made:

- (i) for bringing the proposal to the attention of the ~~STC parties~~Parties and such other persons as may properly be considered to have an appropriate interest in it;
  - (1) ~~(ia)~~—for the proper evaluation of the suitability of the self-governance route (in accordance with the paragraph 6A11) for a particular modification proposal;
  - (2) ~~(ib)~~—during a ~~significant code review phase~~STC Significant Code Review Phase, for the proper evaluation of the relevance of the ~~significant code review~~Significant Code Review to a particular modification proposal;
- (ii) for proper consideration of any representations on the proposal itself or, on the likely effect of the proposal, on the ~~core industry documents~~Core Industry Documents;
- (iii) for the preparation by the ~~panel~~STC Panel of an assessment of the likely impact of the proposal on each ~~STC party's transmission system~~Party's Transmission System and its other systems, provided that, so far as any such assessment requires information ~~which that~~ is not generally available concerning any ~~STC party~~Party or ~~STC party's transmission system~~Party's Transmission System, such assessment ~~shall~~must be made on the basis of the ~~panel's~~STC Panel's proper assessment (which the ~~panel shall~~STC Panel must make available for these purposes) of the impact of the ~~proposal~~proposals on each ~~STC party's transmission system~~Party's Transmission System;
- (iv) for properly evaluating whether the proposed modification would better facilitate achieving the ~~applicable~~Applicable ~~STC objectives~~Objectives, provided that so far as any such evaluation by the ~~panel~~STC Panel requires information ~~which that~~ is not generally available concerning any ~~STC party~~Party or ~~STC party's transmission system~~Party's Transmission System or the ~~national electricity transmission system~~National Electricity Transmission System, such evaluation ~~shall~~must be made on the basis of the ~~panel's~~STC Panel's proper assessment (which the licensee ~~shall~~must make available for these purposes) of the effect of the proposed modification on the matters referred to in paragraph 3;5;
- (v) for the development of any alternative modification ~~which that~~ may, as compared with the proposed modification, better facilitate achieving the ~~applicable~~Applicable ~~STC objectives~~Objectives;
- (vi) ~~(vA)~~ for the evaluation required under paragraph 6**(b8(d))**(iv) (and, if applicable, paragraph 6**(b8(d))**(v)) in respect of the ~~applicable~~Applicable ~~STC objective~~Objective(s) to include, where the impact is likely to be material, an assessment of the quantifiable impact of the proposal on greenhouse gas emissions, to be

conducted in accordance with any such guidance (on the treatment of carbon costs and evaluation of greenhouse gas emissions) as may be issued by the Authority from time to time;

(vii) for the preparation of a report on behalf of the ~~panel which~~ STC Panel that includes the following:

- (1) the proposed modification and any alternative;
- (2) an evaluation of the proposed modification and any alternative;
- (3) an assessment of the extent to which the proposed modification or any alternative would better facilitate achieving the ~~applicable~~ Applicable STC ~~objectives~~ Objectives and a detailed explanation of the reasons for that assessment (such assessment to include, where applicable, an assessment of the quantifiable impact of greenhouse gas emissions in accordance with paragraph ~~6(b)(vA8(d)(vi))~~);
- (4) to the extent practicable, an assessment of the likely impact on each STC ~~party's transmission system~~ Party's Transmission System and any other systems of that STC ~~party~~ Party and an assessment of the likely impact on the ~~national electricity transmission system~~ National Electricity Transmission System, of the proposed modification;
- (5) an assessment of the impact of the modification on the ~~core industry documents~~ Core Industry Documents and the changes expected to be required to such documents as a consequence of the modification;
- (6) a recommendation by the ~~panel~~ STC Panel (or in the case of a proposal falling within the scope of paragraph ~~6A9~~, a determination), by reference to the ~~panel's~~ STC Panel's assessment against the ~~applicable~~ Applicable STC ~~objectives~~ Objectives, as to whether the proposed modification or any alternative should be made;
- (7) to the extent practicable, the inclusion in the report of the combined views of the STC ~~parties~~ Parties concerning the modification and any alternative or, where a combined view is not practicable, the views of each STC ~~party~~ Party;
- (8) a timetable for implementation of the modification and any alternative, including the date with effect from which such modification (if made) is to take effect; ~~and~~

(viii) for the submission of the report to the Authority as soon after the proposal is made as is appropriate (taking into account the

complexity, importance and urgency of the modification) for the proper execution and completion of the steps in sub-paragraphs ~~8(d)(i) to (vi);~~ 8(d)(vii);

(e) for the timetable (referred to in sub-paragraph ~~(b)(vi);~~ 8(d)(vii)) for implementation of any modification to be either:

(i) in accordance with any direction(s) issued by the Authority under paragraph ~~6A(8)(c);~~ or

(ii) ~~(ii)~~—where no direction has been issued by the Authority under paragraph ~~6A(8)(c),~~

such as will enable the modification to take effect as soon as practicable after the Authority has directed such modification to be made (or after a determination by the ~~panel~~ STC Panel in accordance with paragraph ~~6A(9),~~ account being taken of the complexity, importance and urgency of the modification, and for ~~that~~ the timetable to be extended with the consent of or as required by the Authority after those persons likely to be affected by the revision of the timetable have been consulted;

(f) ~~(d)~~—for the completion of each of the procedural steps outlined in this paragraph ~~6(8),~~ to the extent that they are relevant, to be in accordance with any timetable(s) directed by the Authority under paragraph ~~6A(8)(c);~~

(g) for separate processes for the modification of the STC Procedures and the schedule listing the STC Procedures in force from time to time and ~~which that~~ otherwise forms a part of the STC, to those for the modification of other parts of the STC set out in sub-paragraphs 8(a) to (d) above ~~8(f) and paragraphs 6A-79 to 22;~~ and

(h) for the revision and resubmission of the modification report submitted to the Authority ~~pursuant to sub-~~ in accordance with paragraphs ~~6(b)(vi) and 6(b)(8)(d)(vii) and 8(d)(viii)~~ upon, and in accordance with, a direction issued to the ~~panel~~ STC Panel by the Authority where the Authority determines that it cannot properly form an opinion on the approval of the modification proposal.

### **Part C: 6A. Self-Governance Route**

8.9. The procedures for the modification of the STC ~~shall~~ must provide that the modification proposals ~~shall~~ must only be implemented without the Authority's approval ~~pursuant to~~ in accordance with this paragraph ~~6A(9)~~ (the “self-governance route”), where:

~~(a)~~

(a) (i) —either:

- (i) in the view of the ~~panel~~STC Panel, the modification proposal meets all ~~of the self-governance criteria~~Self-Governance Criteria, and the ~~panel~~STC Panel has submitted to the Authority in respect of the modification proposal and not withdrawn a ~~self-governance statement~~Self-Governance Statement; or
- (ii) ~~(ii)~~——if a ~~self-governance statement~~Self-Governance Statement has not been made, or has been withdrawn, the Authority has determined that the ~~self-governance criteria~~Self-Governance Criteria are satisfied, and the modification proposal is suitable for the self-governance route; and
- (b) ~~(b)~~——unless otherwise exempted by the Authority, the ~~panel~~STC Panel has sent copies of all consultation responses to the Authority at least ~~seven~~ (7) days before the ~~panel~~STC Panel intends to make its determination under paragraph ~~6A9(d)~~; and
- (c) ~~(c)~~——the Authority has not directed that the Authority's decision is required prior to the ~~panel's~~STC Panel's determination under paragraph ~~6A9(d)~~; and
- (d) ~~(d)~~——the ~~panel~~STC Panel has, no earlier than ~~seven~~ (7) days after sending the consultation responses referred to ~~at~~in paragraph ~~6A9(b)~~, determined that the modification proposal or any alternative should be implemented on the basis that it would, as compared with the then existing provisions of the STC and any other modifications proposed in accordance with paragraph ~~6B8(d)(v)~~, better facilitate the achievement of the ~~applicable~~Applicable STC ~~objective~~Objective(s); and
- (e)——
  - ~~(e)~~ (i)——either:
  - (i) no appeal has been raised up to and including 15 working days after the ~~panel's~~STC Panel's determination under paragraph ~~6A9(d)~~ in respect of such modification proposal and any alternative; or
  - (ii) ~~(ii)~~——an appeal has been raised in respect of such a modification proposal and any alternative in accordance with paragraph ~~6B10~~ and the Authority has not quashed the ~~panel's~~STC Panel's determination referred to ~~at~~in paragraph ~~6A9(d)~~ (and either remitted the relevant modification proposal and any alternative back to the ~~panel~~STC Panel for reconsideration or taken the decision on the relevant modification proposal and any alternative itself following the appeal).

9.10. 6B.—The procedures for the modification of the STC ~~shall~~must provide that those persons set out ~~at~~in paragraph ~~68(a)~~ may appeal to the Authority the approval or rejection by the ~~panel~~STC Panel of a modification proposal and any

alternative falling under the self-governance route (in accordance with paragraph 6A9), provided the appeal has been made up to and including 15 working days after the approval or rejection and in accordance with the procedures specified in the STC and, in the opinion of the Authority:

(a) —

~~(a) (i)~~ — either of the following applies:

- (i) the appealing party is likely to be unfairly prejudiced by the implementation or non-implementation of that modification or alternative proposal; or
- (ii) ~~(ii)~~ — the appeal is on the grounds that:
  - (1) ~~(1)~~ in the case of implementation, the modification or alternative proposal may not better facilitate the achievement of at least one of the ~~applicable~~ Applicable STC ~~objectives~~ Objectives; or
  - (2) ~~(2)~~ in the case of non-implementation, the modification or alternative proposal may better facilitate the achievement of at least one of the ~~applicable~~ Applicable STC ~~objectives~~ Objectives; and

~~(b) (b)~~ — the appeal is not brought for reasons that are trivial or vexatious, nor does the appeal have no reasonable prospect of success.

~~10.11. 6C.~~ — The procedures for the ~~modification~~ modifications of the STC ~~shall~~ must provide that:

- (a) where an appeal has been raised in respect of a modification proposal and any alternative in accordance with paragraph ~~6B10~~, that modification proposal and any alternative ~~shall~~ must be treated in accordance with any decision and/or direction of the Authority following that appeal; and
- (b) if the Authority quashes the ~~panel's~~ STC Panel's determination referred to ~~at~~ in paragraph 6A9(d) of this condition and takes the decision on the relevant modification proposal and any alternative itself following an appeal in accordance with paragraph 6A9(d), the ~~panel's~~ STC Panel's determination of that modification ~~shall~~ must be treated as a ~~recommendation~~ recommended under sub-paragraph ~~6(b)(vi)~~ 8(d)(vii).

~~11.12. 6D.~~ — The procedures for the modification of the STC ~~shall~~ must provide that the modifications ~~shall~~ must only be implemented without the ~~Authority's~~ Authority approval ~~pursuant to~~ in accordance with this paragraph ~~6D (the "fast track self-governance route")~~ 12, where:

- (a) in the unanimous view of the ~~panel~~STC Panel, the proposed modification meets all of the ~~fast track self-governance criteria~~Fast Track Self-Governance Criteria;
- (b) the ~~panel~~STC Panel unanimously determines that the modification should be made;
- (c) ~~the~~ STC partiesParties and the Authority have been notified of the proposed modification;
- (d) none of the persons named in ~~sub-paragraph 12(c)~~ have objected to the proposed modification being made via the fast track self-governance route in the ~~fifteen~~ (15) working days immediately following the day on which notification was sent; and
- (e) notification under ~~sub-paragraph 12(c)~~ contains details of the modification proposed, that it is proposed to be made via the fast track self-governance route, how to object to the modification being made via the fast track self-governance route, the proposed legal drafting and the proposed implementation date.

**Part D: 6E. Significant Code Review**

~~12.13.~~ Without prejudice to paragraph 6B7, the procedures for the modification of the STC ~~shall~~must provide that ~~the~~ proposals for the modification of the STC falling within the scope of a ~~significant code review~~ maySignificant Code Review must not be made during the ~~significant code review phase~~STC Significant Code Review Phase, except:

- (a) where the Authority determines that the modification proposal may be made, having taken into account (among other things) the urgency of the subject matter of the proposal; or
- (b) at the direction of, or by, the Authority.

~~13.14.~~ 6F. The procedures for the modification of the STC ~~shall~~must provide that, where a modification proposal is made during a ~~significant code review phase~~STC Significant Code Review Phase, the ~~panel~~shallSTC Panel must:

- (a) unless exempted by the Authority, notify the Authority as soon as practicable of:
  - (i) any representations received in relation to the relevance of the ~~significant code review~~Significant Code Review; and
  - (ii) the ~~panel's~~STC Panel's assessment of whether the proposal falls within the scope of the ~~significant code review~~Significant Code Review and its reasons for that assessment; and
- (b) if the Authority so directs, not proceed with the modification proposal until the ~~significant code review phase~~STC Significant Code Review Phase has ended.

~~14.15.~~ ~~6G.~~—The procedures for the modification of the STC ~~shall~~must provide that, if, within ~~twenty-eight (28)~~ days after the Authority has published its ~~significant code review~~Significant Code Review conclusions:

- (a) the Authority issues Significant Code Review directions to the licensee, the licensee ~~shall~~must comply with those Significant Code Review directions and ~~shall~~must treat the ~~significant code review phase~~STC Significant Code Review Phase as ended;
- (b) the Authority issues to the licensee a statement that no directions under ~~sub-paragraph 15(a)~~ will be issued in relation to the STC, the licensee ~~shall~~must treat the ~~significant code review phase~~STC Significant Code Review Phase as ended;
- (c) ~~(ba)~~—the Authority raises a modification proposal in accordance with paragraph ~~68(a)~~, the licensee ~~shall~~must treat the ~~significant code review phase~~STC Significant Code Review Phase as ended;
- (d) ~~(bb)~~—the Authority issues a statement that it will continue work on the ~~significant code review~~Significant Code Review, the licensee ~~shall~~must treat the ~~significant code review phase~~STC Significant Code Review Phase as continuing until it is brought to an end in accordance with paragraph ~~6GA;16;~~
- (e) neither directions under ~~sub-paragraph 15(a)~~, nor a statement under ~~sub-paragraph paragraphs 15(b) or (bb)15(d)~~, have been issued, nor a modification proposal under ~~sub-paragraph (ba)15(c)~~, has been made, the ~~significant code review phase will~~STC Significant Code Review Phase must be deemed to have ended.

The ~~Authority's~~Authority's published conclusions and directions to the licensee will not fetter any voting rights of the members of the ~~panel~~STC Panel or the recommendation procedures informing the report described ~~at in~~ paragraph ~~6(vi)-8(d)(vii).~~

~~15.16.~~ ~~6GA.~~—The procedures for the modification of the STC ~~shall~~must provide that, if the Authority issues a statement under paragraph ~~6G(bb)15(d)~~ and/or a direction in accordance with paragraph ~~6GD19~~, the ~~significant code review phase will~~STC Significant Code Review Phase must be deemed to have ended when:

- (a) the Authority issues a statement that the ~~significant code review phase~~STC Significant Code Review Phase has ended;
- (b) one of the circumstances in ~~sub-paragraphs 6G15(a) or (ba)15(c)~~ occurs ~~irrespective of whether such circumstance occurs within twenty-eight (28) days after the Authority has published its significant code review~~Significant Code Review conclusions); or

(c) the Authority makes a decision consenting, or otherwise, to the modification of the STC following the ~~panel's~~STC Panel's submission of its report under ~~sub-paragraph 6GB18(b)~~.

~~16.17. 6GB.~~ The procedures for the modification of the STC ~~shall~~must provide that, where the Authority has issued a statement in accordance with paragraph ~~6GB15(d)~~ and/or a direction in accordance with paragraph ~~6GD19~~, the Authority may submit a modification proposal for a modification falling within the scope of paragraph ~~6GE20(b)~~ to the ~~panel~~STC Panel.

~~17.18. 6GC.~~ The procedures for the modification of the STC ~~shall~~must provide, where the Authority submits a ~~significant code review~~Significant Code Review modification proposal to the ~~panel~~STC Panel in accordance with paragraph ~~6GB17~~:

(a) for the preparation of a ~~panel~~an STC Panel report:

- (i) ~~—evaluating~~evaluation of the proposed modification;
- (ii) ~~—assessing~~assessment the extent to which the proposed modification would better facilitate achieving the ~~applicable~~Applicable STC ~~objectives~~Objectives and providing a detailed explanation of the ~~panel's~~STC Panel's reasons for ~~that~~the assessment (such assessment to include, where the impact is likely to be material, an assessment of the quantifiable impact of the proposal on greenhouse gas emissions, to be conducted in accordance with any such guidance on the treatment of carbon costs and evaluation of greenhouse gas emissions as may be issued by the Authority from time to time);
- (iii) ~~assessing~~assessment, to the extent practicable, the likely impact on each STC ~~party's transmission system~~Party's Transmission System and any other systems of that STC ~~party~~Party and an assessment of the likely impact on the ~~national electricity transmission system~~National Electricity Transmission System, of the proposed modification;
- (iv) ~~assessing~~assessment of the impact of the modification on the ~~core industry documents~~Core Industry Documents and the changes expected to be required to such documents as a consequence of the modification;
- (v) ~~—including~~inclusion of a recommendation by the ~~panel~~STC Panel, by reference to the ~~panel's~~STC Panel's assessment against the ~~applicable~~Applicable STC ~~objectives~~Objectives, as to whether the proposed modification should be made;
- (vi) inclusion, to the extent practicable, ~~the inclusion~~ in the report of the combined views of the STC ~~parties~~Parties concerning the modification or, where a combined view is not practicable, the views of each STC ~~party~~Party; and
- (vii) a timetable for implementation of the modification, including the date with effect from which such modification (if made) would take effect;

- (i) ~~setting out a timetable for implementation of the modification, including the date with effect from which such modification (if made) would take effect;~~
- (b) for the submission of the report to the Authority as soon after the ~~significant code review~~ Significant Code Review modification proposal is submitted for evaluation as is appropriate (taking into account the complexity, importance and urgency of the modification) for the proper execution and completion of the steps in ~~sub-paragraph 18(a);~~
- (c) for the revision and resubmission of the modification report submitted to the Authority ~~pursuant to sub-~~ in accordance with paragraph 18(b) upon, and in accordance with, a direction issued to the ~~panel~~ STC Panel by the Authority where the Authority determines that it cannot properly form an opinion on the approval of the modification proposal; and
- (d) for the timetable (referred to in ~~sub-paragraph 18(a)(vii))~~ for implementation of any modification to be either:
  - (i) in accordance with any direction(s) issued by the Authority; or
  - (ii) where no direction has been issued by the Authority, such as will enable the modification to take effect as soon as practicable after the Authority has directed that such modification should be made, account being taken of the complexity, importance and urgency of the modification, and for that timetable to be extended or shortened with the consent of or as directed by the Authority after those persons likely to be affected by the revision of the timetable have been consulted;
- (e) for the completion of each of the procedural steps outlined in ~~this paragraph 6GC18,~~ to the extent that they are relevant, to be in accordance with any timetable(s) directed by the Authority under paragraph ~~6(ab)-8(c).~~

The Authority's published conclusions and ~~significant code review~~ Significant Code Review modification proposal shall not fetter the voting rights of the members of the ~~panel~~ STC Panel or the recommendation procedures informing the report described ~~at~~ in paragraph 6GC18(a).

~~18.19. 6GD.~~ The procedures for the modification of the STC ~~shall~~ must provide that, where a proposal has been raised in accordance with ~~sub-paragraph 6G paragraphs 15(a) or 6(ab)8(c), or by the Authority under paragraph 68(a) and it falls within the scope of paragraph 6GE paragraphs 20(b) and/or 20(c), the Authority may issue a direction (a "backstop direction"),~~ Backstop Direction, which requires such proposal(s) and any alternatives to be withdrawn and which causes the ~~significant code review phase~~ STC Significant Code Review Phase to recommence.

~~19.20.~~ Modification proposals fall within the scope of this paragraph where:

- (a) the Authority reasonably considers the modifications are necessary to comply with or implement the Electricity Regulation; and/or any ~~relevant legally binding decisions~~ Relevant Legally Binding Decisions of the European Commission and/or the Agency; and/or
- (b) the modification proposal is in respect of a ~~significant code review~~ Significant Code Review.

#### **Part E: 6H.—Code of Practice**

~~20-21.~~ The procedures for the modification of the STC ~~shall~~ must be consistent with the principles set out in the Code of Practice, to the extent that they are relevant.

7.——

#### **Part F: #Modification by the licensee**

22. Modification of the STC by the licensee is permissible under the following conditions:

- (a) ~~if~~ a report has been submitted to the Authority ~~pursuant to~~ in accordance with procedures described in paragraph ~~6(b)(viii)~~ 8(d)(viii), and the Authority is of the opinion that ~~an~~ a modification set out in such report would, as compared with the then existing provisions of the STC and any alternative modification set out in such report, better facilitate achieving the ~~applicable~~ Applicable STC ~~objectives~~ Objectives, the Authority may direct the ~~system operator~~ licensee to make that modification on behalf of the STC ~~parties~~ Parties and the ~~system operator~~ licensee ~~shall~~ must provide a copy of the direction to all ~~the other STC parties~~ Parties.
- (b) ~~The system operator~~ the licensee, on behalf of the STC ~~parties~~ Parties, ~~shall~~ must only modify the STC:
  - (i) in order to comply with any direction of the Authority ~~pursuant to~~ sub-in accordance with paragraph 22(a); or
  - ~~(i) in order to comply with any direction from the Secretary of State to do so, so as to incorporate any changes directed by the Secretary of State pursuant to section 90 of the Energy Act 2004 during or before the offshore transmission implementation period; or~~
  - (ii) with the consent of the Authority; or
  - (iii) in accordance with paragraph ~~6A9~~ 9 (the “self-governance route”);  
or
  - ~~(ii) in accordance with paragraph 6D12~~ 12 (the “fast track self-governance route”).

(iv) ), and it shall

the licensee must not have the power to modify the STC in any other circumstance; and the ~~system operator shall~~licensee must furnish the Authority with a copy of any modification made.

(c) ~~Only~~only the ~~system operator~~licensee shall have the power to modify the STC.

(d) ~~The system operator shall~~the licensee must ensure that a copy of any direction of the Authority ~~pursuant to sub-~~in accordance with paragraph 22(a) is made available to each STC ~~party~~Party, including by way of publication.

(e) ~~The system operator shall~~the licensee must ensure that the other STC ~~parties~~Parties are ~~furnished~~provided with a copy of any modification ~~so made.~~

~~21.23.~~ The licensee must prepare and publish a summary of the STC as modified or changed, from time to time, in such form and manner as the Authority may, from time to time, direct.

### **Part G: STC Framework Agreement**

8.—The licensee ~~shall~~must be a party to the STC Framework Agreement and ~~shall~~must comply with the STC.

~~22.24.~~ The STC Framework Agreement shall contain provisions:

~~25. for admitting as an additional party to the~~ The STC Framework Agreement must contain provisions:

(a) any ~~person~~persons, who accepts the terms and fulfils the conditions (each as specified in the STC) on which accession to the STC Framework Agreement is offered; ~~and, as an additional party to the STC Framework Agreement; and~~

(b) for referring ~~for determination by the Authority~~ any dispute, which shall arise ~~as to whether~~from a person seeking to be admitted as a party to the STC Framework Agreement has fulfilled any accession conditions; ~~and, for the determination of the Authority; and for admitting such person to be a party to the STC Framework Agreement,~~ if the Authority determines that the person seeking accession has fulfilled all relevant accession conditions, ~~for admitting such person to be a party to the STC Framework Agreement.~~

~~23.26.~~ The licensee shallmust, in conjunction with the other STC ~~parties~~Parties, take all reasonable steps to secure and implement (consistently with the procedures applicable under or in relation to such documents), and ~~shall~~must not take any steps to prevent or unduly delay, changes to the ~~core industry documents~~Core Industry Documents (other than the Grid Code) to which it is a party (or in relation to which it holds rights in respect of modification), such changes being changes

which are appropriate in order to give full and timely effect to and/or in consequence of any modification which has been made to the STC.

~~24.27.~~ The licensee ~~shall~~must, in conjunction with the other STC ~~parties~~Parties, take all reasonable steps to secure and implement (consistently with the procedures for modification set out in the STC and in this condition), and ~~shall~~must not take any steps to prevent or unduly delay, changes to the STC which are appropriate in order to give full and timely effect to or in consequence of any change which has been made to the ~~core industry documents~~Core Industry Documents (other than the Grid Code).

~~25.28.~~ ~~For the avoidance of doubt, paragraphs 11~~Paragraphs 26 and 1227 are without prejudice to any rights of approval, veto or direction, in respect of proposed changes to the documents referred to in those paragraphs, which the Authority may have.

~~26.29.~~ ~~13A.~~ Without prejudice to any rights of approval, veto or direction ~~that~~the Authority may have, the licensee ~~shall~~must use its best endeavours to ensure that procedures are in place ~~that~~to facilitate its compliance with the requirements of this condition, including, but not limited to, ~~modifying~~modification of the STC where necessary ~~no later than 31 March 2017.~~

~~27.30.~~ The licensee ~~shall~~must comply with any direction ~~made to the licensee made pursuant to, in accordance with~~this condition.

~~28.31.~~ The Authority ~~may (following~~Following consultation with all affected STC ~~parties)~~Parties, the Authority may issue directions relieving the licensee of its obligations to implement or comply with the STC in respect of such parts of the licensee's ~~transmission system or the national electricity transmission system~~licensee's Transmission System or the National Electricity Transmission System, or to such extent as may be specified in the direction.

9.— In this condition:

"applicable STC objectives"

~~means the objectives set in paragraph 3.~~

Code of Practice"

~~means the Code Administration Code of Practice approved by the Authority and:~~

~~(a) developed and maintained by the code administrators in existence from time to time; and~~

~~(b) amended subject to the Authority's approval from time to time; and~~

~~(e) re-published from time to time.~~

~~“directions”~~

means, in the context of paragraph 6G(a), direction(s) issued following publication of significant code review conclusions which will contain:

- ~~(a) a) instructions to the licensee to make (and not withdraw, without the Authority's prior consent) a modification proposal;~~
- ~~(b) the timetable for the licensee to comply with the Authority's direction(s); and~~
- ~~(c) the Authority's reasons for its direction(s).~~

~~"fast track self governance criteria"~~

means that a proposal, if implemented,

- ~~(a) would meet the self governance criteria; and~~
- ~~(b) is properly a housekeeping modification required as a result of some error or factual change, including but not limited to:~~
  - ~~(i) updating names or addresses listed in the STC;~~
  - ~~(ii) correcting minor typographical errors;~~
  - ~~(iii) correcting formatting and consistency errors, such as paragraph numbering; or~~
  - ~~(iv) updating out of date references to other documents or paragraphs.~~

~~“maximum revenue”~~

has the meaning given in Special Condition 1.1 (Interpretation and definitions) of the system operator's transmission licence.

<del>"party entry processes"</del>	means the procedures, processes and steps to be followed by a party following accession to the STC Framework Agreement.
<del>"self governance criteria"</del>	<p>means that a proposal, if implemented:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) is unlikely to have a material effect on: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) existing or future electricity consumers; and</li> <li>(ii) competition in the generation, distribution, or supply of electricity or any commercial activities connected with the generation, distribution, or supply of electricity; and</li> <li>(iii) the operation of the national electricity transmission system; and</li> <li>(iv) matters relating to sustainable development, safety or security of supply, or the management of market or network emergencies; and</li> <li>(v) the STC's governance procedures or modification procedures; and</li> </ul> </li> <li>(b) is unlikely to discriminate between different classes of STC parties.</li> </ul>
<del>"self governance statement"</del>	<p>means a statement made by the panel and submitted to the Authority in accordance with paragraph 6A(a)(i)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) confirming that, in its opinion, the self-governance criteria are met and the modification is suitable for the self governance route; and</li> <li>(b) the panel's reasons for that opinion.</li> </ul>
<del>"significant code review"</del>	means a review of one or more matters which the Authority considers likely to:

- (a) relate to the STC (either on its own or in conjunction with any other industry code(s)); and
- (b) be of particular significance in relation to its principal objective and/or general duties (under section 3A of the Electricity Act), statutory functions and/or relevant obligations arising under Retained EU Law; and
- (c) concerning which the Authority has issued a notice to the STC parties (among others, as appropriate) stating:
  - (i) that the review will constitute a significant code review;
  - (ii) the start date of the significant code review; and
  - (iii) the matters that will fall within the scope of the review.

~~“significant code review phase”~~

means the period

- (a) commencing either:
  - (i) on the start date of a significant code review as stated by the Authority; or,
  - (ii) on the date the Authority makes a direction under paragraph 6GD (a “backstop direction”); and
- (b) ending either:
  - (i) on the date on which the Authority issues a statement under sub-paragraph 6G(b) that no directions will be issued in relation to the STC; or

(ii) if no statement is made under sub-paragraph 6G(b) or (bb), on the date on which the licensee has made a modification proposal in accordance with directions issued by the Authority under sub-paragraph 6G(a), or the Authority makes a modification proposal under paragraph 6G(ba); or

(iii) immediately under sub-paragraph 6G(c), if neither a statement, a modification proposal, nor directions are made by the Authority within (and including) twenty eight (28) days from the Authority's publication of its significant code review conclusions; or

(iv) if a statement has been made under sub-paragraph 6G(bb) or a direction has been made under paragraph 6GD, (a "backstop direction") on the date specified in accordance with paragraph 6GA

"STC Procedures"

means the processes and procedures from time to time listed in the STC that the parties to such processes and procedures consider and agree are appropriate to support their compliance with the rest of the STC.

"transition modification provisions"

means the provisions of this condition which apply or applied during the transition period and which enable or enabled the Authority (whether with or without the consent of the Secretary of State) to direct the licensee to modify the STC in certain circumstances.

## Condition E5 Compliance with Distribution Codes

### Introduction

1. The purpose of this condition is to establish the licensee's obligations in relation to the Distribution Codes.

### Part A: Licensee's duties

1.2. The licensee ~~shall~~must comply with the provisions of every Distribution Code ~~in so far insofar~~ as applicable to it.

2.3. The Authority may, following consultation with the ~~licensed distributor~~Licensed Distributor responsible for the relevant Distribution Code and any other ~~authorised electricity operators~~directly affected Authorised Electricity Operators directly affected thereby, issue directions relieving the licensee of its obligation under paragraph ~~12~~ in respect of such parts of such Distribution Code~~Codes~~, and to such extent and subject to such conditions as may be specified in those directions.

3.4. The licensee ~~shall~~must be a party to and comply with the Distribution Connection and Use of System Agreement ~~in so far insofar~~ as applicable to it.

## Condition E6 Security arrangements

### Introduction

1. The purpose of this condition is to set out the licensee's obligations in relation to security arrangements.

### Part A: Requirements of the security arrangements

1.2. The licensee ~~shall~~must:

(a) in respect of its ~~participation in transmission~~functions under this licence in England and Wales, comply with the provisions of the Fuel Security Code and such provisions shall have effect as if they were set out in this licence; and

(b) in respect of its ~~participation in transmission~~functions under this licence in Scotland, and if so directed in directions issued by the Authority for the purposes of this condition, not later than such date as may be specified in such directions, enter into an agreement designated by the Secretary of State for the purposes of this condition relating to compliance with directions issued by the Secretary of State under section 34 and/or section 35 of the Electricity Act 1989.

2.3. The licensee ~~shall~~must comply with and perform its obligations under any agreement, which it enters into pursuant to paragraph ~~12~~(b) above.

## Condition E7 Transmission system security standard and quality of service

### Introduction

1. The purpose of this condition is to establish the licensee's obligations in relation to the National Electricity Transmission System Security and Quality of Supply Standard.

### Part A: National Electricity Transmission System Security and Quality of Supply Standard

- ~~1.2.~~ Subject to any ~~connect~~Connect and ~~manage derogation~~Manage Derogation made pursuant to under paragraphs 2, 3 and, 4, and 5 of this condition, the licensee shall at all times must:

- (a) plan, develop and operate the ~~national electricity transmission system~~; and National Electricity Transmission System; and
- (b) ~~co-ordinate~~coordinate and direct the flow of electricity onto and over the ~~national electricity transmission system~~National Electricity Transmission System,

in accordance with the National Electricity Transmission System Security and Quality of Supply Standard ~~version 2.5~~as in force at the relevant time, together with the STC, the Grid Code or such other standard of planning and operation as the Authority may approve from time to time, and with which the licensee may be required to comply (following consultation ~~-, where appropriate~~, with any ~~authorised electricity operator~~Authorised Electricity Operator liable to be materially affected thereby).

- ~~1. Prior to approval by the Authority of the first Frequency Risk and Control Report referred to in National Electricity Transmission System Security and Quality of Supply Standard version 2.5, (i) the licensee shall continue to apply the definition of Unacceptable Frequency Conditions contained within National Electricity Transmission System Security and Quality of Supply Standard version 2.4; and (ii) the licensee will not need to comply with paragraphs 5.8, 5.11.2, 9.2 or 9.4.2 of the National Electricity Transmission System Security and Quality of Supply Standard version 2.5; all of which relate to the Frequency Risk and Control Report.~~
- ~~2. Prior to approval by the Authority of the first Frequency Risk and Control Report referred to in National Electricity Transmission System Security and Quality of Supply Standard version 2.5, (i) the licensee shall continue to apply the definition of Unacceptable Frequency Conditions contained within National Electricity~~

Transmission System Security and Quality of Supply Standard version 2.4; and (ii) the licensee will not need to comply with paragraphs 5.8, 5.11.2, 9.2 or 9.4.2 of the National Electricity Transmission System Security and Quality of Supply Standard version 2.5; all of which relate to the Frequency Risk and Control Report.

## **Part B: Derogation conditions**

**2.3.** Before making a ~~connect~~Connect and ~~manage offer~~Manage Offer in accordance with standard condition G26 (~~Requirement of a connect and manage connection~~), C11, the licensee ~~shall~~must determine whether, if it were to make that ~~connect~~Connect and ~~manage offer~~Manage Offer, it would comply with paragraph 1 ~~of this condition 2~~ at the ~~connection date~~Connection Date. If the licensee determines that making that ~~connect~~Connect and ~~manage offer~~Manage Offer would be inconsistent with its obligations under paragraph 1 ~~of this condition 2~~, the licensee ~~shall~~must determine by reference to the ~~connect~~Connect and ~~manage~~ derogation criteriaManage Derogation Criteria whether, and to what extent, a ~~connect~~Connect and ~~manage~~ derogationManage Derogation is required and appropriate and subsequently produce a ~~connect and manage derogation report thereon~~Connect and Manage Derogation Report.

**3.4.** Where a ~~connect~~Connect and ~~manage~~ derogation reportManage Derogation Report is submitted to the licensee by ~~another transmission licensee~~a Transmission Licensee as part of an ~~associated~~Associated TO ~~offer~~Offer, the licensee ~~shall~~must:

- (a) determine whether the ~~connect~~Connect and ~~manage~~ derogationManage Derogation detailed in the ~~connect~~Connect and ~~manage~~ derogation reportManage Derogation Report satisfies the ~~connect~~Connect and ~~manage~~ derogation criteriaManage Derogation Criteria; and
- (b) if it does not satisfy such criteria, advise the relevant ~~transmission licensee~~Transmission Licensee as soon as reasonably practicable following receipt of the ~~associated~~Associated TO ~~offer~~Offer that it proposes to raise a dispute under the STC in respect of the ~~connect and manage~~ derogationAssociated TO Offer. The licensee shall be deemed to have approved the ~~connect~~Connect and ~~manage~~ derogationManage Derogation on acceptance of the Associated TO ~~offer~~Offer.

**4.5.** Where the licensee determines that a ~~connect~~Connect and ~~manage~~ derogationManage Derogation is required to enable it to make a ~~connect~~Connect and ~~manage offer~~Manage Offer, the licensee ~~shall~~is not be required to comply with the requirements of paragraph 1 ~~of this condition 2~~ (to the extent of that ~~connect~~the Connect and ~~manage~~ derogationManage Derogation) until the ~~wider works~~Wider Works relevant to that ~~connect~~Connect and ~~manage~~ connectionManage Connection have been completed.

## **Part C: Reporting and statements**

- ~~5.6.~~ The licensee ~~shall at all times~~must have in force a statement approved by the Authority following consultation with any relevant ~~authorised electricity operator~~Authorised Electricity Operator setting out ~~the~~ criteria by which system availability, security and service quality of the ~~national electricity transmission system~~National Electricity Transmission System may be measured and where such measurement is dependent on information provided to the licensee by a ~~transmission owner~~the Transmission Owner, the statement ~~shall~~must specify the information to be so provided.
- ~~6.7.~~ The licensee ~~shall~~must, within 4 months after the end of each ~~financial year~~Financial Year, submit to the Authority a report providing details of system availability, security and service quality of the ~~national electricity transmission system~~National Electricity Transmission System during the previous ~~financial year~~Financial Year against the criteria referred to in paragraph 5 of this condition~~6~~ and ~~shall~~must publish the report if within 2 months of the date of submission the Authority does not give a direction to the licensee not to publish the report.
- ~~7.8.~~ The Authority may (following consultation with the licensee and, where appropriate, any relevant ~~authorised electricity operator~~Authorised Electricity Operator) issue directions relieving the licensee of its obligations under paragraph ~~12~~ in respect of such parts of the ~~licensee's transmission system or the national electricity transmission system~~National Electricity Transmission System and to such extent as may be specified in the directions.
- ~~8.9.~~ The licensee ~~shall~~must give or send a copy of the documents (other than the Grid Code and the STC) referred to in paragraph ~~12~~ (as from time to time ~~revised~~amended) to the Authority.
- ~~9.10.~~ The licensee ~~shall~~must (subject to paragraph ~~108~~) give or send a copy of the documents (as from time to time revised) referred to in paragraph ~~86~~ to any person requesting the same.
- ~~10.11.~~ The licensee may ~~make a charge for any copy given or sent pursuant to~~in accordance with paragraph ~~910~~ of an amount, which will not exceed any amount specified for the time being for the ~~purposes~~purpose of this condition in a direction issued by the Authority.

## **Condition E8 SO-TO Optimisation Governance**

### **Introduction**

1. The purpose of this condition is to set out the requirements upon the licensee to act consistently with the SO-TO Optimisation Governance.
2. ~~For the avoidance of doubt, nothing~~Nothing in this condition replaces, overrides, or limits:

- (a) any statutory duty imposed on the licensee;
- (b) any other obligation of the licensee under the licence or any code, particularly in relation to the licensee's compliance with ~~Standard Condition B12~~condition E4 (System Operator – Transmission Owner Code) and ~~Standard Condition C17~~condition E7 (Transmission system security standard and quality of service); or
- (c) the System Operator ~~–~~ Transmission Owner Code (~~“(the STC”)~~).

#### **Part A: ~~Part A:~~ SO-TO Optimisation Governance**

3. The licensee must comply with the SO-TO Optimisation Governance.
4. The Authority will issue and amend the SO-TO Optimisation Governance by direction.
5. The Authority will publish the SO-TO Optimisation Governance on the ~~Authority's~~Authority's Website.
6. The SO-TO Optimisation Governance ~~document~~ will make provision about the governance and administration of the SO-TO Optimisation Governance ~~document~~, including:
  - (a) the definition of 'SO-TO Optimisation Solutions';
  - (b) the methodology the licensee ~~will~~must use when providing the Authority with forecasts in relation to SO-TO Optimisation Solutions; and
  - (c) the reporting obligations in respect of SO-TO ~~Optimisation~~optimisation output delivery incentive.
7. Before directing that the SO-TO Optimisation Governance comes into effect, the Authority will publish on the ~~Authority's~~Authority's Website:
  - (a) the text of the proposed SO-TO Optimisation Governance;
  - (b) the date on which the Authority intends the SO-TO Optimisation Governance to come into effect; and
  - (c) ~~a~~the period during which representations may be made on the amendments to the SO-TO Optimisation Governance, which will not be less than 28 days.
8. Before directing an amendment to the SO-TO Optimisation Governance, the Authority will publish on the ~~Authority's~~Authority's Website:
  - (a) the text of the amended SO-TO Optimisation Governance;
  - (b) the date on which the Authority intends the amended SO-TO Optimisation Governance to come into effect;
  - (c) the reasons for the amendment to the SO-TO Optimisation Governance; and
  - (d) ~~a~~the period during which representations may be made on the amendment to the SO-TO Optimisation Governance, which will not be less than 28 days.

## **Part B: ~~Part B:~~ SO-TO Optimisation Report**

9. The licensee must provide a SO-TO Optimisation Report in accordance with the SO-TO Optimisation Governance.
10. The licensee must provide this report to the Authority on or before 1 April 2023.

## **Condition E9 Duty to cooperate**

### **Introduction**

1. The purpose of this condition is to set out the licensee's obligations to cooperate when it has followed any guidance as set out by a Significant Code Review (SCR) or entered into a framework agreement or otherwise acceded to any and all of the following:

- (a) the Grid Code;
- (b) the Distribution Code;
- (c) the Connection and Use of System Code (CUSC);
- (d) the Balancing and Settlement Code (BSC);
- (e) the System Operator – Transmission Owner Code (STC);

### **Part A: Requirements for cooperation**

- ~~1.2.~~ This condition shall apply where the licensee has entered into a framework agreement or otherwise acceded to ~~an Industry Code~~ any of:

- (a) the Grid Code;
- (b) the Distribution Code;
- (c) the CUSC;
- (d) the BSC; or
- (e) the STC.

- ~~2.3.~~ The licensee will cooperate with the Authority and/or any person(s) appointed by the Authority or appointed pursuant to a direction of the Authority, to undertake any reasonable requests in relation to planning, project assurance and/or coordination/systems integration in order to give full effect to the conclusions of a Significant Code Review.

- ~~3.4.~~ Cooperation for the purposes of ~~€19(2)~~ paragraph 3 may include but ~~is not be~~ limited to:

- ~~(a)~~ the sharing of such information as reasonable, and constructive participation in industry engagement in order to undertake appropriate planning of changes to IT systems or industry standard operational

processes system changes pursuant to the conclusions of a Significant Code Review;

- (b) ~~b)~~ — the provision of such data as may be identified and reasonably requested in order to undertake testing and/or the population of any new central systems;
- (c) ~~c)~~ — the preparation and cleansing of such data as may reasonably be requested in order to facilitate live operation of the new central system;
- (d) ~~d)~~ the provision of test scripts and results of any testing as may be requested by any person appointed to assure the success of any testing;
- (e) ~~e)~~ — all reasonable steps to:
  - (i) ~~i)~~ — meet key programme milestones for the completion of any action(s) assigned to the licensee;
  - (ii) ~~ii)~~ — adhere to any remedial plan put in place to address any issues, delays or slippage that may impact the ~~licensees~~ licensee's ability to meet programme milestones, to the extent that failure to do so may jeopardise the successful and timely implementation of the programme;
  - (iii) ~~iii)~~ — identify any dependencies that the licensee may have upon agents or other third-parties and secure the necessary support from such parties; and,
  - (iv) ~~iv)~~ — promptly escalate and/or resolve any disputes that if unresolved may jeopardise the fulfilment of these obligations.

## **Interpretation**

### **1. In this condition:**

**Significant Code Review** means a review of matters in relation to its principal objective and/or general duties (under section 3A of the Electricity Act or section 4AA of the Gas Act), statutory functions and/or relevant obligations arising under Retained EU law, which the Authority considers are likely to relate to one or more of the documents referred to in this condition, or to which the licensee is required under this licence to be a party, and concerning which the Authority has consulted upon and issued a Notice to the parties stating that the review will constitute a Significant Code Review.

**Industry Code** means any and all of the following:

- ~~a) the Grid Code;~~
- ~~b) the Distribution Code;~~
- ~~c) the Connection and Use of System Code (CUSC);~~
- ~~d) the Balancing and Settlement Code (BSC);~~
- ~~e) the System Operator – Transmission Owner Code (STC)~~

4.—

## Condition E10 Use of System charging and methodology

### Introduction

1.—The licensee shall:

1. ~~as soon as practicable after the date purpose of this condition comes into effect determine a use of system charging methodology approved by~~ is to establish the licensee's obligations relating to the Authority; Use of System Charges, and to conform to the use of system charging methodology Use of System Charging Methodology as modified in accordance with standard Part B of this condition €5 (Use of system charging methodology) and standard condition €10E2 (Connection and Use of System Code (CUSC)), and subject to standard condition €13 (Adjustments to use of system-)).

### **Part A: Use of System charges (small generators))**

2. The licensee ~~shall as soon as practicable after the date this condition comes into effect~~ must:

- (a) determine a Use of System Charging Methodology approved by the Authority; and
- (b) conform to the Use of System Charging Methodology as modified in accordance with Part B of this condition and condition E2.

3. The licensee must:

- (a) prepare a statement approved by the Authority of the use of system charging methodology Use of System Charging Methodology;
- (b) prepare, other than in respect of a charge which that the Authority has consented need not so appear, a statement, in a form approved by the Authority, of use the Use of system charges System Charges determined in accordance with the use of system charging methodology Use of System Charging Methodology and in such form and in such detail as shall be necessary to enable any person to make (other than in relation to charges to be made or levied in respect of the balancing services activity Balancing Services Activity) a reasonable estimate of the charges to which he the person would become liable for the provision of such services; and

(c) without prejudice to paragraph 56 of this condition or ~~standard condition C10 (Connection and Use of System Code (CUSC))~~, ~~E2~~ if any change is made in the ~~use of system charges to be so made~~ Use of System Charges other than in relation to charges to be made in respect of the ~~balancing services activity~~ Balancing Services Activity, or the ~~use of system charging methodology~~ Use of System Charging Methodology, the licensee shall, ~~must~~ (before the changes take effect, furnish) provide the Authority (before the changes take effect) with a revision of the ~~statement of use of system charges~~ Use of System Charging Statement (or if the Authority so accepts, with amendments to the previous such statement) and/or (as the case may be) with a revision of the ~~statement of the use of system charging methodology~~ Use of System Charging Methodology, which reflect the changes.

~~3.4.~~ Approvals by the Authority pursuant to paragraphs ~~12(a)~~ and ~~23(a)~~ may be granted subject to such conditions relating to further action to be undertaken by the licensee in relation to the ~~use~~ Use of system charging methodology System Charging Methodology better meeting the relevant objectives including, but not limited to, matters identified in any initial consultation by the Authority, as the Authority deems appropriate. Such conditions may include ~~but are not limited to~~, elements relating to the time by which action under the conditions must be completed.

~~4.5.~~ ~~With the exception of the requirement to comply with standard condition C13 (Adjustments to use of system charges (small generators)) provided for in paragraph 1(b), nothing~~ Nothing in this condition shall ~~affect~~ affects the ability of the licensee to charge according to the statement issued pursuant to paragraph ~~23(b)~~.

~~5.6.~~ The licensee:

- (a) shall give, except where the Authority consents to a shorter period, 150 ~~days~~ days' notice to the Authority of any proposals to change ~~use~~ the Use of system charges System Charges, other than in relation to charges to be made in respect of the ~~balancing services activity~~ Balancing Services Activity, together with a reasonable assessment of the effect of the proposals (if implemented) on; those charges;
- (b) ~~except in so far as~~ insofar as the Authority otherwise directs or consents, ~~shall~~ must not make any changes to ~~use~~ the Use of system charges System Charges more frequently than once in each ~~financial year~~ Financial Year such that any ~~such change shall~~ will take effect on ~~101~~ April in a ~~financial year~~ Financial Year; and
- (c) where it has decided to implement any proposals to change ~~use~~ Use of system charges System Charges other than in relation to charges to be made in respect of the ~~balancing services activity~~, ~~shall~~ Balancing Services Activities, must give the Authority notice of its decision and the date on

which the ~~proposals~~proposal will be implemented which ~~shall~~must not, without the consent of the Authority, be less than a 1 month after the date on which the notice required by this ~~sub-paragraph~~ was given.

~~6.7.~~ Unless otherwise determined by the Authority, the licensee ~~shall~~must only enter the Use of System arrangements ~~for use of system~~, which secure that ~~use~~Use of system chargesSystem Charges will conform with the statement last furnished under paragraph 23(b), either:

(a) before it enters ~~into~~ the arrangements; or

(b) before the charges in question ~~from time to time fall to be~~are made,

and, for the purposes of this paragraph, the reference to the statement last furnished under paragraph 23(b) ~~shall~~must be construed, where that statement is subject to amendments so furnished before the relevant time, as a reference to that statement as so amended.

~~7.8.~~ References in paragraphs 1, 2, 53, 6, and 67 to charges do not include references to:

(a) ~~connection charges~~Connection Charges; or

(b) ~~to the extent, if any, to which the Authority has accepted they would, as respects certain matters, be so determined,~~ charges determined by reference to the provisions of the CUSC, if any, that have been accepted and determined by the Authority.

~~8.9.~~ The licensee may periodically revise the information set out in and, with the approval of the Authority, alter the form of the statements prepared in accordance with paragraph 23 and ~~shall~~must, at least once in every year that this licence is in force, make such revisions as may be necessary to such statements in order that the information set out in the statements ~~shall~~ continue to be accurate in all material respects.

~~9.10.~~ The licensee ~~shall~~must send a copy of any such statement, revision, amendment, or notice given under paragraphs 2 or 53 to 6 to any person who asks for any such statement, revision, amendment, or notice.

~~10.11.~~ The licensee may make a charge for any statement, revision, or amendment of a statement, furnished, or notice sent pursuant to paragraph 910 of an amount reflecting the ~~licensee's~~licensee's reasonable costs of providing such statement, revision, amendment or notice which costs ~~shall~~must not exceed the maximum amount specified in directions issued by the Authority for the ~~purposes~~purpose of this condition.

## **Part B: Use of System charging methodology**

~~11.12.~~ The licensee ~~shall~~must, for the purpose of ensuring that the ~~use of system charging methodology~~Use of System Charging Methodology achieves the relevant objectives, keep the ~~use of system charging methodology~~Use of System Charging Methodology at all times under review.

~~12.13.~~ 13. The licensee ~~shall~~must, subject to ~~standard condition C10 (Connection and Use of System Code (CUSC))E2~~ and in accordance with the relevant provisions of the CUSC, make such modifications of the ~~use~~Use of system charging methodologySystem Charging Methodology as may be requisite for the purpose of better achieving the relevant objectives.

~~2A.~~ [Not used].

~~2.~~ [Not used].

~~3.~~ [Not used].

~~13.14.~~ 14. InThe 'relevant objectives' in paragraphs ~~14, 12~~ and ~~2~~ "~~the relevant objectives~~" shall~~13~~ mean the following objectives:

- (a) that compliance with the ~~use~~Use of system charging methodologySystem Charging Methodology facilitates effective competition in the generation and supply of electricity and (so far as is consistent therewith) facilitates competition in the sale, distribution and purchase of electricity;
- (b) that compliance with the ~~use~~Use of system charging methodologySystem Charging Methodology results in charges ~~which~~that reflect, as far as is reasonably practicable, the costs (excluding any payments between ~~transmission licensees which~~the licensee and Transmission Licensees that are made under and in accordance with the System Operator – Transmission Owner Code (STC)) incurred by ~~transmission licensees~~Transmission Licensees in their ~~transmission businesses~~Transmission Businesses, and ~~which~~that are compatible with ~~standard condition C26C12 (Requirements of a connect~~Connect and manage connectionManage Connection);
- (c) that, so far as is consistent with ~~sub~~-paragraphs ~~14(a) and 14(b)~~, ~~the use of system charging methodology~~, as far as ~~and~~ is reasonably practicable, the Use of System Charging Methodology properly takes account of the developments in ~~transmission licensees' transmission businesses~~Transmission Licensees' Transmission Businesses and the ISOP Business;
- (d) compliance with the Electricity Regulation and any ~~relevant legally binding decisions~~Relevant Legally Binding Decisions of the European Commission and/or the Agency; and
- (e) promoting efficiency in the implementation and administration of the ~~system charging methodology~~Use of System Charging Methodology.

~~4.~~ [Not used].

~~5.~~ [Not used].

14.15. ~~Nothing in this condition shall impact~~impacts on the application of [Special  
Licence Condition 4C (Balancing Services Activity Revenue Restriction on External  
Costs:)].

DRAFT

~~1. To the extent not already required under this licence, and for the avoidance of doubt:~~

### **Part C: the Use of System charging requirements under the Electricity Directive**

~~16. The licensee shall, must:~~

- ~~(a) as soon as reasonably practicable, publish: the Use of System Charging Statements;~~
  - ~~(i) the statement of the use of system charging methodology prepared under paragraph 2(a) of condition C4 (Charges for use of system); and~~
  - ~~(ii) a statement of use of system charges under paragraph 2(b) of condition C4 (Charges for use of system), (collectively “the UoS charging statements”);~~
- ~~(b) the licensee shall obtain the Authority’s approval to the UoS charging statements Use of System Charging Statements before publication; and~~
- ~~(c) the licensee shall conform to the published and approved UoS charging statements Use of System Charging Statements.~~

## **Condition E11 Connection Charging Methodology**

### **Introduction**

~~1. The purpose of this condition is to establish the licensee’s duties relating to the Connection Charging Methodology:~~

- ~~(a) in Part A, a description of the Connection Charging Methodology;~~
- ~~(b) in Part B, a description of Connection Charges;~~
- ~~(c) in Part C, a description of the Connection Charging Methodology Statement;~~  
~~and~~
- ~~(d) in Part D, setting out the Connection Charging requirements under the Electricity Directive.~~

### **Part A: Connection Charging Methodology**

~~2. The licensee must shall:~~

- ~~as soon as practicable after the date this condition comes into effect determine a connection charging methodology approved by the Authority; and~~
- ~~conform to the connection charging methodology Connection Charging Methodology as modified in accordance with standard condition E2C10 (Connection and Use of System Code (CUSC)) and in accordance with the relevant provisions of the CUSC.~~

3. ~~The licensee shall, for the purpose of ensuring~~To ensure that the ~~connection charging methodology~~Connection Charging Methodology achieves the relevant ~~objectives,~~Applicable Connection Charging Objectives, the licensee must keep the ~~connection charging methodology at all times~~Connection Charging Methodology under review.
4. The licensee ~~shall~~must, subject to ~~standard condition C10 (Connection and Use of System Code (CUSC))~~E2 and in accordance with the relevant provisions of the CUSC, make such modifications to the ~~connection charging methodology~~Connection Charging Methodology as may be requisite for the purpose of ~~to better achieving the relevant objectives~~Applicable Connection Charging Objectives.
5. ~~The licensee shall as soon as practicable after the date this condition comes into effect prepare~~The licensee must maintain a statementConnection Charging Methodology Statement approved by the Authority of the ~~connection charging methodology~~ in relation to charges, including charges:
  - (a) ~~for the carrying out of works and the provision~~providing and installation of installing electrical lines or electrical plant or meters for the purposes of connection (at entry or exit points) to the ~~national electricity transmission system~~National Electricity Transmission System;
  - (b) in respect of extension or reinforcement of the ~~national electricity transmission system~~National Electricity Transmission System rendered (at the discretion of a ~~transmission licensee~~Transmission Licensee where the extension or reinforcement is of that licensee's ~~transmission system~~Transmission System) necessary or appropriate by virtue of the licensee providing connection to or ~~use~~Use of systemSystem to any person seeking connection;
  - (c) in circumstances where the electrical lines or electrical plant to be installed are (at the discretion of a ~~transmission licensee~~Transmission Licensee where the electrical lines or electrical plant which are to be installed will form part of that licensee's ~~transmission system~~Transmission System) of greater size than that required for ~~use~~Use of systemSystem by the person seeking connection;
  - (d) for maintenance and repair (including any capitalised charge) required of electrical lines or electrical plant or meters provided or installed for ~~the purposes of making a connection to the national electricity transmission system~~National Electricity Transmission System; and
  - (e) for disconnection from the ~~national electricity transmission system~~National Electricity Transmission System and the removal of electrical plant, electrical lines and meters following disconnection,

and the ~~statement referred to in this paragraph shall~~Connection Charging Methodology Statement must be in ~~such a~~ form and ~~include~~ such detail ~~as shall be necessary to enable any person to determine that the charges to which he~~as shall be necessary to enable any person to determine that the charges to which he

person would become liable for the provision of such services are in accordance with ~~such statement~~ the Connection Charging Methodology Statement.

6. ~~An approval by the~~ The Authority pursuant to paragraph 1(a) ~~may grant an approval in accordance with paragraphs 2 and 4 may be granted~~ 5, subject to such conditions relating to further action to be undertaken by the licensee in relation to the ~~connection charging methodology~~ Connection Charging Methodology better meeting the ~~relevant objectives~~ Applicable Connection Charging Objectives as identified in any initial consultation by the Authority as the Authority deems appropriate. Such conditions may include (but are not limited to) elements relating to the time by which actions under this condition need to be completed.

## **Part B: Connection Charges**

7. Nothing in this condition shall affect the ability of the licensee to charge according to the ~~statement issued pursuant to paragraph 4~~ Connection Charging Methodology Statement.
8. Unless otherwise determined by the Authority, the licensee ~~shall~~ must only enter into a ~~bilateral agreement~~ Bilateral Agreement or a ~~construction agreement~~ Construction Agreement which secures that the ~~connection charges~~ Connection Charges will conform with the ~~statement of the connection charging methodology~~ Connection Charging Methodology Statement last furnished under paragraphs ~~4~~ 5 or 10 either:
  - (a) before it enters into the arrangements; or
  - (b) before the charges ~~in question from time to time fall to be~~ are made.
9. ~~The connection charging methodology shall~~ Connection Charging Methodology must make provision for ~~connection charges~~ Connection Charges for those items referred to in paragraph ~~4~~ 5 to be set at a level for connections made after 30 March 1990 which will enable the licensee to recover:
  - (a) the appropriate proportion of the costs directly or indirectly incurred in carrying out any works, the extension or reinforcement of the ~~national electricity transmission system~~ National Electricity Transmission System or the provision and installation, maintenance and repair or (as the case may be) removal following disconnection of any electric lines, electric plant or meters; and
  - (b) a reasonable rate of return on the capital represented by such costs, and for connections made before 30 March 1990 to the ~~licensee's transmission system~~ National Electricity Transmission System, the ~~connection charging methodology~~ Connection Charging Methodology for those items referred to in paragraph ~~4~~ 5 shall as far as is reasonably practicable reflect the principles of ~~sub-~~ paragraphs ~~9~~ 2(a) and ~~9~~ 2(b).

1. — [Not used].

2. ~~(a)~~ [Not used].

**Part C: (b) — Connection Charging Methodology Statement**

10. Where changes to the ~~connection charging methodology~~Connection Charging Methodology, are made in accordance with ~~standard condition C10 (CUSC)E2~~ and the relevant provisions of the CUSC, the licensee ~~shall furnish~~must provide the Authority with a revised ~~statement~~Connection Charging Methodology Statement showing the changed ~~connection charging methodology~~Connection Charging Methodology and such revised ~~statement of the connection charging methodology~~shallConnection Charging Methodology Statement will supersede previous ~~statements of the connection charging methodology~~Connection Charging Methodology Statements furnished under paragraph 4~~5~~ or this paragraph 10 from the date specified ~~therein~~within.
3. ~~In paragraphs 2 and 3 "the relevant objectives" shall mean:~~
- ~~(a) the objectives referred to in paragraph 5 of standard condition C5 (Use of system charging methodology), as if references therein to the use of system charging methodology were to the connection charging methodology; and~~
  - ~~(b) in addition, the objective, in so far as consistent with sub-paragraph (a), of facilitating competition in the carrying out of works for connection to the national electricity transmission system.~~
11. A ~~statement furnished under paragraphs 4 or 10 shall~~The Connection Charging Methodology Statement must, where practicable, include examples of the ~~connection charges~~Connection Charges likely to be made in different cases as determined in accordance with the methods and principles shown in the statement.
12. The licensee ~~shall~~must send a copy of any ~~statement~~Connection Charging Methodology Statement or revision of a ~~statement~~thereof or report furnished under paragraphs 4~~5~~ or 10 to any person who asks for any such ~~statement~~Connection Charging Methodology Statement or revision thereof or report.
13. The licensee may make a charge for any ~~statement~~Connection Charging Methodology Statement or revision of a ~~statement~~thereof or report, ~~furnished~~provided or sent pursuant to paragraph 13~~12~~ of an amount reflecting the licensee's reasonable costs of providing such, which costs ~~shall~~must not exceed the maximum amount specified in directions issued by the Authority for the purposes of this condition.

14. Nothing in this condition shall impact on the application of ~~Special Condition condition~~ [4C (Balancing Services Activity Revenue Restriction on External Costs)].

~~15A~~—[Not used].

~~15B~~—[Not used].

#### **Part D: Connection charging requirements under the Electricity Directive**

15. To the extent not already required under this licence, and for the avoidance of doubt:

- (a) the licensee ~~shall~~must, as soon as reasonably practicable, publish the most recent ~~statement of the connection charging methodology prepared under paragraph 4 or paragraph 10 of condition C6 (Connection charging methodology) (“the connection charging statement”);~~Charging Methodology Statement;
- (b) the licensee ~~shall~~must obtain the Authority’s approval to the ~~connection charging statement~~Connection Charging Methodology Statement before publication; and
- (c) the licensee ~~shall~~must conform to the published and approved ~~connection charging statement~~Connection Charging Methodology Statement.

### **Condition E12 Requirement to offer terms**

#### **Introduction**

1. The purpose of this condition is to set out the requirements on application for connection, the expectations to offering or entering into an agreement, and the timeframes for which the licensee must follow.

#### **Part A: Connection application requirements**

~~1.2.~~ Unless otherwise determined by the Authority under ~~standard condition C9E13~~ (Functions of the Authority), on application made ~~on or after the BETTA go-live date by:~~by:

- (a) ~~any authorised electricity operator~~an Authorised Electricity Operator in the case of an application for ~~use~~Use of systemSystem; and
- (b) any person in the case of an application for connection,

the licensee ~~shall~~must (subject to paragraph ~~68~~) offer to enter into the CUSC Framework Agreement.

~~2.3.~~ On application made ~~on or after the BETTA go-live date~~ by any person or any ~~authorised electricity operator~~Authorised Electricity Operator in accordance with paragraph ~~12~~, the licensee ~~shall~~must, where required by the STC, notify other STC ~~parties~~Parties in accordance with the STC and, for the purpose of making an offer

for connection or modification to an existing connection or for use of system, ~~shall~~System, must co-operate and ~~co-ordinate~~coordinate its activities with any other STC ~~parties~~Parties in accordance with the STC.

~~3.4.~~ On application made ~~on or after the BETTA go-live date~~ by any person the licensee ~~shall~~must (subject to paragraph 68) offer to enter into a ~~bilateral agreement~~Bilateral Agreement and/or a ~~construction agreement~~Construction Agreement relating to connection or modification to an existing connection and such offer ~~shall~~must reflect any ~~associated~~Associated TO ~~offer~~Offer which relates to that offer, and ~~shall~~must make detailed provision regarding:

- (a) the carrying out of work (if any) required to connect the ~~national electricity transmission system~~National Electricity Transmission System to any other system for the transmission or distribution of electricity and for the obtaining of any consents necessary for such purpose;
- (b) the carrying out of works (if any) in connection with the extension or reinforcement of the ~~national electricity transmission system~~National Electricity Transmission System rendered (at the discretion of an STC ~~party~~Party where the works are to be carried out on that STC ~~party's transmission system~~Party's Transmission System) appropriate or necessary by reason of making the connection or modification to an existing connection and for the obtaining of any consents necessary for such purpose;
- (c) where there is a need for the Authority to identify an ~~offshore transmission owner~~Offshore Transmission Owner, the initial assumptions made by the licensee regarding the carrying out of works in connection with the extension or reinforcement of the ~~national electricity transmission system~~National Electricity Transmission System, including initial assumptions regarding any Developer-Associated Offshore Wider Works, where relevant, rendered appropriate or necessary by reason of making the connection or modification to an existing connection and for the obtaining of any consents necessary for such purpose;
- (d) the installation of appropriate meters (if any) required to enable the licensee to measure electricity being accepted into the ~~national electricity transmission system~~National Electricity Transmission System at the specified entry point or points or leaving such system at the specified exit point or points;
- (e) the date by which any works required to permit access to the ~~national electricity transmission system~~National Electricity Transmission System (including for this purpose any works to reinforce or extend the ~~national electricity transmission system~~National Electricity Transmission System) ~~shall~~must be completed (time being of the essence unless otherwise agreed by the person seeking connection);
- (f) the ~~connection charges~~Connection Charges to be paid to the licensee, such charges:

- (i) to be presented in ~~such a way as to~~ that can be referable referred to the ~~connection charging methodology~~ Connection Charging Methodology or any revision thereof; and
- (ii) to be set in conformity with the requirements of paragraph ~~89~~ of ~~standard condition C6E11~~ (Connection charging methodology) and (where relevant) paragraph ~~45 of this condition~~; and
- (g) such further terms as are or may be appropriate for the purpose of the agreement.

~~4.5.~~ For the purpose of determining an appropriate proportion of the costs directly or indirectly incurred in carrying out works under a ~~bilateral agreement~~ Bilateral Agreement and/or ~~construction agreement~~ Construction Agreement, the licensee will have regard to:

- (a) the benefit (if any) to be obtained or likely in the future to be obtained by any ~~transmission licensee~~ Transmission Licensee or any other person as a result of carrying out such works whether by reason of the reinforcement or extension of the ~~national electricity transmission system~~ National Electricity Transmission System or the provision of additional entry or exit points on such system or otherwise; and
- (b) the ability or likely future ability of any ~~transmission licensee~~ Transmission Licensee to recoup a proportion of such costs from third parties.

~~5.6.~~ The licensee ~~shall~~ must offer terms in accordance with paragraphs ~~12~~ and ~~3 above~~ 4 as soon as practicable and (except where the Authority consents to a longer period) in any event not more than the period specified in paragraph ~~7 below~~ 10 after receipt by the licensee of an application containing all such information as the licensee may reasonably require for the purpose of formulating the terms of the offer.

~~6.7. 5A.~~ The licensee must have in place and publish governance arrangements for the processes it undertakes when identifying (and keeping under review) the ~~overall efficient, co-ordinated and economical solution~~ that would best facilitate compliance with its Primary Duty and Secondary Duty to be included in the offer to enter into a ~~bilateral agreement~~ Bilateral Agreement and/or ~~construction agreement~~ Construction Agreement under this condition.

## **Part B: Exceptions to offering or entering into any agreement**

~~7.8.~~ The licensee shall not be obliged pursuant to this condition to offer to enter or to enter into any agreement if:

- (a) to do so would be likely to involve the licensee:
  - (i) in breach of its duties ~~under section 9 of the Act~~ in statute;
  - (ii) in breach of any regulations made under section 29 of the Electricity Act 1989 or of any other enactment relating to safety or standards applicable in respect of the ~~transmission business~~ ISOP Business;

- (iii) in breach of the Grid Code; or
- (iv) in breach of the conditions of the Electricity System Operator Licence; or
- (b) the person making the application does not undertake to be bound insofar as applicable by the terms of the Grid Code and/or the CUSC from time to time in force; or
- (c) in the case of persons making application for ~~use~~Use of system~~System~~ under paragraph ~~42~~, such person ceases to be an ~~authorised electricity operator~~Authorised Electricity Operator; or
- (d) it is unable to do so due to ~~another transmission licensee~~a Transmission Licensee having notified the licensee that, for one or more of the reasons set out in paragraph 4 of standard condition D4A and E17 (Obligations in relation to offers for connection etc), ~~of the Transmission Licence~~, it is not obliged to offer to enter or to enter into any agreement with the licensee in accordance with paragraph 1 or paragraph 3 of standard condition D4A or E17 (Obligations in relation to offers for connection etc) ~~of the Transmission Licence~~ and that it does not intend to offer to enter or to enter into any such agreement; or
- (e) it is unable to do so due to another STC ~~party~~Party having notified the licensee in accordance with the STC that it is not obliged to offer to enter or to enter into any agreement with the licensee; or
- (f) if to do so would extend the ~~national electricity transmission system~~National Electricity Transmission System beyond the ~~transmission area defined in special condition 1B~~Transmission Area of the licensee's or any other transmission licensee's licence Transmission Licensee and the required works could not be undertaken by an ~~offshore transmission owner~~Offshore Transmission Owner.

~~8.9.~~ 6A.—In any such case the licensee ~~shall~~must give duly substantiated reasons for not offering to enter or not entering into any agreement.

### **Part C: Timeframes**

~~9.10.~~ For the purposes of paragraph 56, the period specified ~~shall~~must be:

- (a) in the case of persons seeking ~~use~~Use of system~~System~~ only and seeking to become a party to the CUSC Framework Agreement if not already a party, in connection with such use, 28 days; and
- (b) in the case of persons seeking a ~~bilateral connection agreement or a construction agreement~~Bilateral Connection Agreement or a Construction Agreement (and seeking to become a party to the CUSC Framework Agreement if not already a party, in connection with such agreements), 3 months; and
- (c) in any other case, 28 days.

~~10.11.~~ 11. The licensee ~~shall~~must within 28 days following receipt of a request from any person, give or send to such person such information in the possession of the licensee as may be reasonably required by such person for the purpose of completing an application under the Application Regulations or such provisions of similar effect contained in any further regulations.

~~11.12.~~ 12. On receipt of notice from the Authority that an ~~offshore transmission owner~~Offshore Transmission Owner has been identified, the licensee ~~shall~~must propose to vary the contractual terms of a ~~bilateral connection agreement~~Bilateral Connection Agreement and/or ~~construction agreement~~Construction Agreement entered into pursuant to paragraph ~~34~~34, within 3 months to reflect any changes needed as a consequence of a TO ~~offer~~Offer from an ~~offshore transmission owner~~Offshore Transmission Owner being different from the initial assumptions made by the licensee under paragraph ~~34~~34(c).

~~12.13.~~ 9A. Within 28 days following receipt of a notice from the Authority regarding:

(a) a decision pursuant to paragraph 14 of ~~standard condition C25~~D4 (Provision of information and assistance to the Authority in relation to applications requiring the appointment of an ~~offshore transmission owner~~Offshore Transmission Owner) on the rationale for the inclusion of Developer-Associated Offshore Wider Works in the scope of an agreement entered into in accordance with paragraph ~~35 of this condition~~35 of this condition; or

(b) a decision pursuant to paragraph 17 of ~~standard condition C25~~ (Provision of information and assistance to the Authority in relation to applications requiring the appointment of an ~~offshore transmission owner~~)D4 on the continuing rationale for the inclusion of Developer-Associated Offshore Wider Works in the scope of an agreement entered into in accordance with paragraph ~~34~~34.

the licensee must, if necessary, propose to vary the contractual terms of a ~~bilateral connection agreement~~Bilateral Connection Agreement and/or ~~construction agreement~~Construction Agreement entered into pursuant to paragraph ~~34~~34 to reflect any changes needed as a consequence of paragraphs ~~9A~~13(a) or ~~13~~13(b).

~~1.~~ For the period between ~~offshore transmission go-active and offshore transmission go-live~~, the licensee shall for the purposes of paragraph ~~3 of this condition~~3 of this condition:

(a) ~~treat a notification made by a distribution licensee in respect of a relevant offshore agreement between the distribution licensee and an existing offshore generator, as an application on behalf of that existing offshore generator for connection to and use of the national electricity transmission system; and~~

(b) ~~treat a notice issued by the licensee in accordance with the CUSC, to an existing offshore generator in respect of a relevant offshore agreement as an~~

~~application on behalf of that existing offshore generator for modification to an existing connection to the national electricity transmission system.~~

~~13.14.~~ In making an offer to an ~~existing offshore generator~~ Existing Offshore Generator in accordance with paragraph ~~34~~ of this condition, the licensee ~~shall~~ must offer to enter into an agreement that reflects the terms of any ~~relevant offshore agreement~~ Relevant Offshore Agreement that:

- (a) the licensee has with the ~~existing offshore generator~~ Existing Offshore Generator;
- (b) ~~that a distribution licensee~~ Licensed Distributor has with the ~~existing offshore generator~~ Existing Offshore Generator that has been notified to the licensee in accordance with the CUSC.

~~14.15.~~ The Licensee ~~shall~~ licensee must within 28 days after the end of the following ~~six~~ 6 monthly periods:

- (a) 1 April until 30 September; and
- (b) 1 October until 31 March.

Submit to the Authority a report in relation to all offers made under paragraph ~~3~~ 4 of this condition ~~4~~ o during that ~~six~~ 6 month period setting out the factors which have influenced the date identified in each offer in accordance with paragraph ~~34(e)~~ 4(e) of this condition including the following:

- (i) ~~Information~~ information on the timescales for connection, and how this may vary by location, type and size of connection;
- (ii) ~~Key~~ key issues that have an impact or have had an impact on the timetable for delivery of the connection; and
- (iii) ~~Any~~ any issues likely to impact timing of connections going forward.

~~15.16.~~ A non-confidential, combined version of this report and the reports provided to the licensee under standard condition D4A (Obligations in relation to offers for connection etc) of the Transmission Licence must also be published by the licensee within 10 days after the later of:

- (a) the receipt by the licensee of the last of the reports under standard ~~Condition~~ condition D4A of the Transmission Licence; and
- (b) the date by which the licensee is required to submit its report to the Authority pursuant to paragraph ~~12~~ 15.

~~2. In this condition:~~

~~“existing offshore generator”~~

~~means a generator with a generating station located in offshore waters that has a relevant offshore agreement for connection via lines of~~

132kV or above that are wholly or partly in offshore waters.

“offshore waters”

has the meaning given in the Act.

“relevant offshore agreement”

means an agreement between an existing offshore generator and the licensee for connection to and/or use of the national electricity transmission system or an agreement between an existing offshore generator and a distribution licensee for connection to its distribution system.

16.—

## Condition E13 Functions of the Authority

### Introduction

1. The purpose of this condition is to set out the licensee’s obligations with respect to disputes to be settled by the Authority.

### Part A: Considerations for the Authority’s settlement of disputes

1.2. If, after a period which appears to the Authority to be reasonable for the purpose, the licensee has failed to enter into an agreement with (as the case may be) any ~~authorised electricity operator~~ Authorised Electricity Operator or any person entitled or claiming to be entitled thereto pursuant to a request under ~~standard condition C8 (Requirement to offer terms)~~, the Authority may, pursuant to section 7(3)(c) of the Electricity Act 1989 and on application of such ~~authorised electricity operator~~ Authorised Electricity Operator or such person or the licensee, settle any terms in dispute of the agreement to be entered into between the licensee and that ~~authorised electricity operator~~ Authorised Electricity Operator or that person in such manner as appears to the Authority to be reasonable having (~~in so far as~~ as ~~where~~ relevant) regard in particular to the following considerations:

- (a) that such ~~authorised electricity operator~~ Authorised Electricity Operator or such person ~~should~~ must pay to the licensee:
  - (i) in the case of ~~use~~ Use of system, use System, Use of system charges System Charges in accordance with paragraphs ~~42~~ 42 and ~~67~~ 67 of ~~standard condition C4 (Charges for use~~ E10 (Use of system); System charging and methodology); or
  - (ii) in the case of ~~connection charges~~ Connection Charges in accordance with paragraphs ~~42~~ 42 and ~~78~~ 78 of ~~standard condition C6~~ E11 (Connection charging methodology Charging Methodology);
- (b) that the performance by the licensee of its obligations under the agreement should not cause it to be in breach of those provisions referred to at in paragraph ~~68~~ 68 of ~~standard condition C8~~ E12 (Requirement to offer terms);

- (c) that the performance by ~~another transmission licensee of its obligations under any associated~~ Transmission Licensee of its obligations under any Associated TO agreement should not cause ~~another transmission licensee~~ any Transmission Licensee to be in breach of those provisions referred to ~~at~~ in paragraph 45 of standard condition D4A or E17 (Obligations in relation to offers for connection etc); of the Transmission Licence;
- (d) that the performance by another STC ~~party~~ Party of its obligations under any ~~associated~~ Associated TO agreement should not cause ~~another that~~ that STC ~~party~~ Party to be in breach of the STC;
- (e) that any methods by which the ~~national electricity transmission system~~ National Electricity Transmission System is connected to any other system for the transmission or distribution of electricity accord (insofar as applicable to the licensee) with the Grid Code, the STC and the Distribution Code;
- (f) that the initial assumptions made (if any) by the licensee in accordance with paragraph 34(c) of ~~standard condition C8 (Requirement to offer terms)~~ E12 were reasonable; and
- (g) that the terms and conditions of the agreement so settled by the Authority and of any other agreements entered into by the licensee pursuant to a request under ~~standard condition C8 (Requirement to offer terms)~~ E12 should be in as similar a form as is practicable.

## **Part B: Licensee's obligations**

2.3. If an application is made in accordance with paragraph 4 ~~above~~ 2, the licensee ~~shall~~ must:

- (a) notify the Authority of:
  - (i) any ~~associated~~ Associated TO offer Offer which relates to the agreement to be entered into which is the subject of that application;
  - (ii) any need for an ~~offshore transmission owner~~ Offshore Transmission Owner to be identified which relates to the agreement to be entered into which is subject of that application;
  - (iii) any STC ~~party~~ Party (other than a ~~transmission licensee~~ Transmission Licensee who has made a TO ~~offer~~ Offer) which the licensee knows or reasonably considers is or may be an affected STC ~~party~~ Party for the purposes of the agreement to be entered into which is the subject of that application or any Associated TO Offer which relates to the agreement to be entered into;
- (b) notify each ~~Transmission Licensee~~ transmission licensee who has made an Associated TO Offer ~~associated TO offer~~ which relates to the agreement to be entered into and any other STC ~~Party~~ party which the licensee knows or reasonably considers is or may be an affected STC ~~Party~~ party for the

purposes of the agreement to be entered into which is the subject of that application or any ~~associated~~Associated TO ~~offer~~Offer which relates to the agreement to be entered into, ~~of such application; and~~

(c) request that the Authority exercise its powers under section 7(3)(c) of the Electricity Act 1989 to:

- (i) settle the terms of each ~~associated~~Associated TO ~~offer~~Offer which is affected by the Authority's determination made pursuant to paragraph ~~1 above~~2 or ~~this paragraph 23(c); and~~
- (ii) determine whether any TO ~~offer~~Offer (other than those TO ~~offers~~Offers (if any) which the licensee shall have notified to the Authority in accordance with paragraph ~~23(a) above~~23(a))) is required in connection with the Authority's determination made pursuant to paragraph ~~1 above~~2 or this paragraph ~~23(c)~~23(c).

~~3.4.~~ 4.5. Insofar as any person entitled or claiming to be entitled to an offer under ~~standard condition C8 (Requirement to offer terms)~~E12 wishes to proceed on the basis of an agreement as settled by the Authority pursuant to paragraph ~~12~~12, the licensee ~~shall~~must enter into such agreement.

### **Part C: Disputes related to Bilateral Agreements and Construction Agreements**

~~4.5.~~ 4.5. If in respect of any ~~bilateral agreement or construction agreement~~Bilateral Agreement or Construction Agreement entered into pursuant to ~~standard condition C8 (Requirement to offer terms) or standard E12 or this condition C18 (Requirement to offer terms for connection or use of the national electricity transmission system during the transition period) or this condition~~, either the licensee or other party to such agreement proposes to vary the contractual terms of such agreement in any manner provided for under such agreement, the Authority may, at the request of the licensee or other party to such agreement, settle any dispute relating to such variation in such manner as appears to the Authority to be reasonable.

~~5.6.~~ 5.6. If a request is made in accordance with paragraph ~~4 above~~5, the licensee ~~shall~~must:

- (a) notify the Authority of any ~~associated~~Associated TO ~~agreement~~Agreement which relates to the agreement which is the subject of that request;
- (b) notify each ~~transmission licensee~~Transmission Licensee who is a party to an ~~associated~~Associated TO ~~agreement~~Agreement notified to the Authority pursuant to paragraph ~~6(a)~~6(a); and
- (c) request that the Authority exercise its powers under section 7(3)(c) of the Electricity Act 1989 to settle the terms of each ~~associated~~Associated TO ~~agreement~~Agreement which is affected by the Authority's determination made pursuant to paragraph ~~4 above~~5.

## **Part D: Disputes related to Relevant Agreements**

~~6.7.~~ Where the licensee is party to a ~~relevant agreement~~Relevant Agreement for connection and/or ~~use~~Use of systemSystem which is other than in conformity with the CUSC, if either the licensee or other party to such agreement for connection and/or ~~use~~Use of systemSystem proposes to vary the contractual terms of such agreement in any manner provided for under such ~~relevant agreement~~Relevant Agreement, the Authority may, at the request of the licensee or other party to such agreement, settle any dispute relating to such variation in such manner as appears to the Authority to be reasonable having (~~in so far as~~where relevant) regard to the consideration that the terms so settled are, in so far as circumstances allow, similar to the equivalent terms in the CUSC.

~~7.8.~~ If a request is made in accordance with paragraph ~~6 above~~7, the licensee ~~shall~~must:

- (a) notify the Authority of any ~~associated~~Associated TO agreementAgreement which relates to the agreement which is the subject of that request;
- (b) notify each STC ~~party~~Party who is a party to an ~~associated~~Associated TO agreementAgreement notified to the Authority pursuant to paragraph 8(a); and
- (c) request that the Authority exercise its powers under section 7(3)(c) of the Electricity Act 1989 to settle the terms of each ~~associated~~Associated TO agreementAgreement which is affected by the Authority's determination made pursuant to paragraph ~~6 above~~7.

~~8.9.~~ If the licensee and a CUSC ~~user~~User or other person or party to a ~~relevant agreement~~Relevant Agreement are in dispute as to whether:

- (a) ~~use~~Use of system chargesSystem Charges made, or to be made, conform with the statement of the ~~use~~Use of system chargesSystem Charges furnished under paragraphs 2(b) or 8 of ~~standard~~ condition C4 (Charges for use of system), ~~standard~~ condition C4A (Charges for use of the licensee's transmission system) or ~~standard~~ condition C7 (Charges for Use of System) (as appropriate) which applied or applies in relation to the period in respect of which the dispute arises;
- (b) ~~connection charges~~Connection Charges made, or to be made, conform with the statement of the ~~connection charging methodology~~Connection Charging Methodology furnished under paragraphs 4 or 10 of standard condition C6 (Connection charging methodology), standard condition C6A (E&W connection charging methodology) or standard condition C7B (Connection Charging Methodology) (as appropriate) which applied or applies in relation to the period in respect of which the dispute arises, such dispute may be referred to the Authority for ~~him to determine~~determination whether, in the case of ~~paragraph 9(a)~~sub-paragraph (a), the charges made, or to be made, conformed with the relevant statement(s) furnished under condition C4 (Charges for use of system), condition C4A (Charges for use of

the licensee's transmission system) or condition C7 (Charges for Use of System) (as appropriate), or whether, in the case of paragraph 9(b), the charges conformed with the relevant methodology.

~~such dispute may be referred to the Authority for him to determine whether, in the case of sub-paragraph (a), the charges made, or to be made, conformed with the relevant statement(s) furnished under standard condition C4 (Charges for use of system), standard condition C4A (Charges for use of the licensee's transmission system) or standard condition C7 (Charges for Use of System) (as appropriate), or whether, in the case of sub-paragraph (b), the charges conformed with the relevant methodology.~~

~~1.—For the purposes of this condition:~~

"relevant agreement" means an agreement in respect of which paragraph 3 of standard condition 10C of the licensee's transmission licence, as such applied immediately prior to 18 September 2001 had effect.

~~9.10.~~ For the purposes of ~~paragraph 8~~ paragraph 9 of this condition only, the following words shall, unless the context otherwise requires, have the meaning ascribed to that term in the electricity transmission licence standard conditions which applied or applies in relation to the period in respect of which the dispute arises:

~~(d) connection charges;~~

~~(a) connection charging methodology~~ Connection Charges;

~~(a)(b)~~ Connection Charging Methodology; and

~~(b)(c)~~ use Use of system charges System Charges.

## **Condition E14 Energy administration, energy supply company administration and smart meter communication licensee administration: Electricity System Operator shortfall contribution obligations**

### **Introduction**

1. The purpose of this condition is to require the licensee, in specified circumstances, to modify the charges ~~imposed by it~~ imposes when carrying on its licensed activities (~~"charges"~~) and to raise such amounts as are specified by the Secretary of State in a ~~shortfall direction~~ Shortfall Direction:

(a) from the persons; and

(b) in the manner,

specified in such ~~shortfall direction~~Shortfall Direction, and to pay such amounts to the ~~persons~~Shortfall Payment Recipients specified in the ~~shortfall direction~~Shortfall Direction.

### **Part A: Specifying Shortfall Directions**

2. Where there is a shortfall during or at the completion of an energy administration, energy supply company administration or smart meter communication licensee administration, the Secretary of State, after consultation with the Authority and the licensee, may issue one or more ~~shortfall directions~~Shortfall Directions (including one or more ~~shortfall directions~~Shortfall Direction to modify or replace any previously issued ~~shortfall direction or directions~~Shortfall Direction(s)) to the licensee specifying:
- (a) the amount of the shortfall (including the amount of any interest accruing on the shortfall calculated to the date specified in ~~sub-paragraph 2(f)~~);
  - (b) the amount to be raised by the licensee and applied in making good the shortfall;
  - (c) the ~~persons~~Shortfall Payment Recipients to whom the amount referred to in ~~sub-paragraph 2(b) above~~ is to be paid (~~“shortfall payment recipients”~~);
  - (d) the rate or rates of interest applicable to any part or parts of the amount referred to in ~~sub-paragraph 2(b) above~~, and any other relevant information to enable the licensee to calculate liability (if any) for payment of any interest in respect of any late payment of such amount to or by the licensee;
  - (e) the method or methods by which the licensee may raise the amount referred to in ~~sub-paragraph 2(b) above~~ (including, without limitation, the manner in which and persons from whom it is to be raised and whether such amount is to be raised within or outside the licensee’s normal billing cycle);
  - (f) the date by which the licensee is required to pay the ~~shortfall payment recipients~~Shortfall Payment Recipients the amount referred to in ~~sub-paragraph 2(b) above~~ (or, where payment of the amount is required in instalments, the dates on which the licensee is required to make payment of each instalment);
  - (g) where the shortfall includes relevant debts owed to more than one ~~shortfall payment recipient~~Shortfall Payment Recipient, the priority in which the amount referred to in ~~sub-paragraph 2(b) above~~ is to be applied in discharging those debts;
  - (h) the extent to which a subsequent ~~shortfall direction~~Shortfall Direction modifies or replaces a previously issued ~~shortfall direction~~Shortfall Direction;
  - (i) where a ~~shortfall direction~~Shortfall Direction is to modify or replace any previously issued ~~shortfall direction~~Shortfall Direction, where appropriate,

a requirement not to modify charges further pursuant to paragraph 5 below; and;

- (j) the amount the licensee is permitted to raise and retain for administering the mechanism contained in this condition (~~“permitted administration fee”~~) Permitted Administration Fee and the manner in which the ~~permitted administration fee~~ Permitted Administration Fee is to be raised;;

and the licensee shall ~~must~~ comply with any such ~~shortfall direction~~ Shortfall Direction.

### **Part B: Compliance with the Shortfall Direction**

- 3. As soon as reasonably practicable after receiving a ~~shortfall direction~~ Shortfall Direction, the licensee shall ~~must~~:

- (a) modify its charges (in accordance with any method or methods specified in the ~~shortfall direction~~ Shortfall Direction) so as to secure that, in its reasonable estimation (such estimate to be agreed with the Authority), the change in its revenue resulting from the modification will equal the amount to be raised by it as specified in the ~~shortfall direction~~ Shortfall Direction (including, at the licensee’s discretion, any ~~permitted administration fee~~ Permitted Administration Fee); and

- (b) notify the persons who are subject to the charges so modified of:

- (i) the modifications made to the charges;
- (ii) any modification to the date or time period within which such charges shall ~~must~~ be paid;
- (iii) the reason for those modifications; and
- (iv) the interest rate applicable to late payment of such modified charges.

- 4. The licensee shall ~~must~~ on or before the date (or dates) specified in the ~~shortfall direction~~ Shortfall Direction pay the amount raised under sub-paragraph 3(a), (excluding any ~~permitted administration fee~~), Permitted Administration Fee to the ~~shortfall payment recipients~~ Shortfall Payment Recipients, in accordance (where applicable) with any priority set out in the ~~shortfall direction~~ Shortfall Direction. ~~For the avoidance of doubt~~ Shortfall Direction, and the licensee shall not at any time be under any liability:

- (a) to make any payments to any ~~shortfall payment recipient~~ Shortfall Payment Recipient, to the extent that those payments exceed the amount of additional revenue which the licensee has already received pursuant to the modification of its charges in accordance with this condition (excluding any ~~permitted administration fee~~ Permitted Administration Fee); or
- (b) to pay interest to any ~~shortfall payment recipient~~ Shortfall Payment Recipient in respect of any period for which any payment is late (in whole

or in part) where the delay to such payment arises from the late payment of monies to the licensee.

5. Save where the Secretary of State specifies otherwise in a ~~shortfall direction~~Shortfall Direction modifying or replacing a previously issued ~~shortfall direction~~Shortfall Direction, if the amount raised by the licensee under sub-paragraph 3(a) (excluding any ~~permitted administration fee~~Permitted Administration Fee):
  - (a) is less than the amount the licensee is obliged to raise by the ~~shortfall direction~~Shortfall Direction to be applied in making good the shortfall (other than as a result of late, partial or non-payment of the modified charges by one or more party subject to those charges), the licensee ~~shall~~must:
    - (i) as soon as reasonably practicable, modify its charges (in accordance with any method or methods specified in the ~~shortfall direction~~Shortfall Direction) so as to secure that, in its reasonable estimation (such estimate to be agreed with the Authority), the change in its revenue effected by such modification will equal the amount of that deficit together with any interest as specified in the ~~shortfall direction~~Shortfall Direction; and
    - (ii) pay that amount to the ~~shortfall payment recipients~~Shortfall Payment Recipients as soon as reasonably practicable but otherwise in accordance with the ~~shortfall direction~~Shortfall Direction; or
  - (b) is more than the amount the licensee is obliged to raise by the ~~shortfall direction~~Shortfall Direction to be applied in making good the shortfall, the licensee ~~shall~~must, as soon as reasonably practicable, further modify its charges so as to secure that, in its reasonable estimation (such estimate to be agreed with the Authority), the change in its revenue effected by such modification will equal the amount of the excess together with any accrued interest thereon.
6. For the purposes of sub-paragraph 3(a) and ~~paragraph 5~~:
  - (a) the licensee may modify its charges notwithstanding that it has not given prior notice of such a variation required by any other condition of this licence and/or the CUSC and any charges levied by the licensee after modification pursuant to sub-paragraph 3(a) or ~~paragraph 5~~ of this condition shall be deemed to be compliant with the licensee's obligations under ~~Condition C4 (Charges for use of system), Condition C5~~condition E10 (Use of system)~~System charging and methodology) and Condition C13 (Adjustments to use of system charges (small generators))~~ as from time to time amended;
  - (b) the licensee ~~shall~~must not enter into any agreement with another party which does not permit it to vary its charges in pursuance of this condition

and ~~shall~~must take all steps within its power to amend, where necessary, any existing agreement to permit such variation; and

(c) in modifying its charges for the purposes of this condition the licensee ~~shall~~must not discriminate between any person or class or classes of person, except in so far as any differences in charges reasonably reflect objective differences between such persons or classes of persons or such differences in charges are required to give effect to the ~~shortfall~~Shortfall Direction.

7. The licensee ~~shall~~must, immediately after making any payment under paragraphs 4 or 5 ~~above~~, send a notice to the Authority and to the Secretary of State specifying the amount of that payment, the ~~shortfall payment recipients~~Shortfall Payment Recipients to whom it was paid, the date on which it was paid and whether any of the payment was made up of interest resulting from late payment.

8. In calculating the licensee's revenue during any period for the purposes of any ~~charge restriction condition~~Charge Restriction Condition, any change in the licensee's revenue attributable to the licensee's compliance with this condition shall be treated as if it had not occurred.

9. The licensee ~~shall~~must prepare, in respect of each ~~period of 12 months ending on 31 March~~Financial Year in which its charges are modified in pursuance of sub-paragraph 3(a) or ~~paragraph~~ 5, a statement showing:

(a) the aggregate amount of its revenue derived from any modification to charges in pursuance of sub-paragraph 3(a);

(b) the aggregate amount of its revenue derived from any modification to charges in pursuance of sub-paragraph 5(a);

(c) the aggregate amount of the change in its revenue resulting from any modification to charges in pursuance of sub-paragraph 5(b); and

(d) the aggregate payments made by the licensee during that ~~period of 12 months ending on 31 March~~Financial Year in accordance with paragraph 4 and, where applicable, sub-paragraph 5(a),

and ~~shall~~must give the statement to the Authority within ~~four~~4 months of the expiration of the period to which it relates.

10. On giving the statement mentioned in paragraph 9 to the Authority, the licensee ~~shall~~must also publish it on its website.

11. In this condition:

(a) any words or expressions used in Chapter 3 of Part 3 of the Energy Act 2004 shall, unless the contrary intention appears, have the same meaning as they do in that Chapter when used in this condition;

(b) any words or expressions used in Chapter 5 of Part 2 of the Energy Act 2011 shall, unless the contrary intention appears, have the same meaning as they do in that Chapter when used in this condition;

(c) any words or expressions used in the Smart Meters Act 2018 shall, unless the contrary intention appears, have the same meaning as they do in that Act when used in this condition;

~~(d) “charge restriction condition” means any condition (including, without limitation, any revenue restriction condition) of this licence which places a monetary limitation on the revenue which may be recovered by the licensee during a given period; and~~

~~(e) “shortfall direction” means a direction issued by the Secretary of State for the purpose of meeting any “relevant debt”, within the meaning given to those words:~~

~~(i) in relation to energy administration, in section 169(4) of the Energy Act 2004;~~

~~(ii) in relation to energy supply company administration, section 99 (4) of the Energy Act 2011;~~

~~(iii) in relation to smart meter communication licensee administration, in section 7(4) of the Smart Meters Act 2018,~~

~~(including (A) any modifications to such direction made by any subsequent shortfall direction, or (B) any shortfall direction replacing a previous shortfall direction).~~

12.—

## **Condition E15 Assistance for Areas with High Distribution Costs Scheme (AAHDCS)**

### **Introduction**

1. The purpose of this condition is to establish:

(a) the restriction on revenue;

(b) payments from Authorised Suppliers;

(c) payments to a Relevant Distributor; and

(d) an annual statement,

in relation to the Assistance for Areas with High Distribution Costs Scheme (AAHDCS).

## Part A: Restriction on revenue

1.2. The licensee must use its best endeavours to ensure that, in each ~~relevant year~~Relevant Year, the revenue derived by the licensee from the ~~assistance for areas with high distribution costs scheme activity~~AAHDCS Activity does not exceed the ~~assistance for areas with high distribution costs scheme amount~~Total Scheme Amount for that ~~relevant year~~Relevant Year as calculated in accordance with the following formula:

$$HBM_t = A_t + SA_t + (HBOC_t - HBK_t)$$

where

HBM <sub>t</sub>	represents the <del>assistance for areas with high distribution costs scheme amount</del> <u>Total Scheme Amount</u> in relation to the <del>relevant year</del> <u>Relevant Year t</u> .
A <sub>t</sub>	represents the <del>assistance amount</del> <u>Assistance Amount</u> in relation to the <del>relevant year</del> <u>Relevant Year t</u> .
SA <sub>t</sub>	represents the Shetland <del>assistance amount</del> <u>Assistance Amount</u> in relation to the <del>relevant year</del> <u>Relevant Year t</u> .
HBOC <sub>t</sub>	represents the <del>administration allowance</del> <u>Administration Allowance</u> in relation to the <del>relevant year</del> <u>Relevant Year t</u> .
HBK <sub>t</sub>	represents the <del>correction amount</del> <u>Correction Amount</u> in relation to the <del>relevant year</del> <u>Relevant Year t</u> .

2.3. For the purposes of paragraph ~~1 above~~2, for each ~~relevant year~~Relevant Year, the ~~assistance amount~~Assistance Amount shall be derived from the following formula:

$$A_t = A_{t-1}(1 + (CPIH_t/100))$$

where

A <sub>t-1</sub>	represents the <del>assistance amount</del> <u>Assistance Amount</u> in relation to the <del>relevant year</del> <u>Relevant Year t-1</u> .
CPIH <sub>t</sub>	means the percentage change (whether of a positive or a negative value) in the arithmetic average of the CPIH figures published or determined with respect to each of the six months May to October (both inclusive) in relation to the <del>relevant year</del> <u>Relevant Year t-1</u> and that are published or determined with respect to the same months in relation to the <del>relevant year</del> <u>Relevant Year t-2</u> .

~~3.4.~~ For the purposes of paragraph ~~1 above~~2, for each ~~relevant year~~Relevant Year, the Shetland ~~assistance amount~~Assistance Amount shall be derived from the following formula:

$$SA_t = SA_{t-1} \left( 1 + \frac{CPIH_t}{100} \right)$$

where

$SA_{t-1}$	represents the Shetland <del>assistance amount</del> <u>Assistance Amount</u> in relation to the <del>relevant year</del> <u>Relevant Year</u> t-1.
$CPIH_t$	has the meaning given in paragraph <del>23</del> <u>3</u> .

~~4.5.~~ For the purposes of paragraph ~~1 above~~2, for each ~~relevant year~~Relevant Year, the ~~administration allowance~~Administration Allowance shall be derived from the following formula:

$$HBOC_t = HBOC_{t-1} (1 + (CPIH_t/100))$$

where

$HBOC_{t-1}$	represents the <del>administration allowance</del> <u>Administration Allowance</u> in relation to the <del>relevant year</del> <u>Relevant Year</u> t-1.
$CPIH_t$	has the meaning given in paragraph <del>23</del> <u>3</u> .

~~5.6.~~ For the purposes of paragraph ~~1 above~~2, for each ~~relevant year~~Relevant Year the ~~correction amount~~Correction Amount shall have the value derived from the following formula:

$$HBK_t = (HBC_{t-1} - HBM_{t-1}) (1 + (I_t/100))$$

where

$HBC_{t-1}$	means the total income from payments received from <del>authorised suppliers</del> <u>Authorised Suppliers</u> during the <del>relevant year</del> <u>Relevant Year</u> t-1 pursuant to <del>standard</del> <u>Part B of this condition</u> <del>C21</del> , excluding any interest on <del>late payments</del> <u>Late Payments</u> .
-------------	--

HBMt-1 means the ~~assistance for areas with high distribution costs scheme amount~~Total Scheme Amount in relation to the ~~relevant year~~Relevant Year t-1.

It represents the ~~base interest rate~~Base Interest Rate in relation to the ~~relevant year~~Relevant Year t as of the date upon which such calculation under paragraph 42 above is conducted.

~~6.7. 4A.~~ For the purposes of paragraphs 23 to 46, where the ~~relevant year~~Relevant Year t-1 is the year beginning on 1 April 2022, the following amounts in relation to that year are the amounts calculated in accordance with this condition as in force immediately before 1 April 2023:

- (a) the ~~assistance amount~~Assistance Amount;
- (b) the Shetland ~~assistance amount~~Assistance Amount;
- (c) the ~~administration allowance~~Administration Allowance;
- (d) the ~~assistance for areas with high distribution costs scheme amount~~Total Scheme Amount

1. ~~In this condition:~~

~~"administration allowance"~~ means the amount of the licensee's revenue allowance for administering the ~~assistance for areas with high distribution costs scheme~~ with the value calculated in accordance with paragraph 3 above.

~~"assistance amount"~~ means the amount payable by the licensee to a relevant distributor in any relevant year made pursuant to ~~paragraph 1 of standard condition C22 (Assistance for areas with high distribution costs scheme: payments to a relevant distributor)~~ and with the value calculated in accordance with paragraph 2 above.

~~"assistance for areas with high distribution costs scheme"~~ means the scheme established pursuant to the Energy Act 2004 (~~Assistance for Areas with High Distribution Costs~~) Order 2005.

"assistance for areas with high distribution costs scheme activity"	means the activity undertaken by the licensee or any affiliate or related undertaking as part of the transmission business relating to the implementation, administration and ongoing maintenance of the assistance for areas with high distribution costs scheme established pursuant to the Energy Act 2004 (Assistance for Areas with High Distribution Costs) Order 2005.
"authorised supplier"	has the same meaning as in section 184 of the Energy Act 2004.
"base interest rate"	means, in respect of any day, the rate per annum which is equal to the base lending rate from time to time of Barclays Bank PLC as at the close of business on the immediately preceding business day.
"business day"	means any week day other than a Saturday on which the banks are open for domestic business in the City of London.
"correction amount"	means the amount for reconciliation of payments in respect of the assistance for areas with high distribution costs scheme with the value as calculated in accordance with paragraph 4 above.
"CPIH"	means the consumer prices index including owner occupiers' housing costs (all items) published by the Office for National Statistics
"late payments"	means payments required to be made by authorised suppliers and not received by the licensee by the due date specified in any invoice issued by the licensee in relation to same pursuant to standard condition C21 (Assistance for areas with high distribution costs scheme: payments from authorised suppliers).

“relevant distributor”	has the same meaning as in section 184 of the Energy Act 2004 where the relevant distribution system is located in the specified area.
“relevant year”	means a year beginning on 1 April of each calendar year and ending on 31 March of the following calendar year.
“Shetland assistance amount”	means the amount payable by the licensee to a relevant distributor in any relevant year made pursuant to paragraph 1A of standard condition C22 (Assistance for areas with high distribution costs scheme: payments to a relevant distributor) and with the value calculated in accordance with paragraph 2A above.
“specified area”	means the area specified in the Energy Act 2004 (Assistance for Areas with High Distribution Costs) Order 2005.

## **Part B: Payments from Authorised Suppliers**

- ~~7.8.~~ Pursuant to the Energy Act 2004 (Assistance for Areas with High Distribution Costs) Order 2005, the licensee ~~shall~~must collect payments from ~~authorised suppliers~~Authorised Suppliers in accordance with the provisions of this condition.
- ~~8.9.~~ For each ~~relevant year~~Relevant Year the licensee ~~shall~~must calculate a ~~an AAHDCS Tariff (in p/kWh tariff)~~ by dividing the ~~total scheme amount~~Total Scheme Amount by a reasonable forecast of the total ~~units of electricity to be supplied~~Units of Electricity Supplied within Great Britain by ~~authorised suppliers~~Authorised Suppliers during the ~~relevant year~~Relevant Year.
- ~~9.10.~~ For each ~~relevant year~~Relevant Year, the licensee ~~shall~~must calculate a Shetland ~~AAHDCS Tariff (in p/kWh tariff)~~ by dividing the total Shetland ~~assistance amount~~Assistance Amount by a reasonable forecast of the total ~~units of electricity to be supplied~~Units of Electricity Supplied within Great Britain by ~~authorised suppliers~~Authorised Suppliers during the ~~relevant year~~Relevant Year.
- ~~10.11.~~ The licensee ~~shall~~must issue to each ~~authorised supplier~~Authorised Supplier an invoice for the amount determined by applying the ~~p/kWh tariff~~AAHDCS Tariff to the ~~units~~Units of electricity suppliedElectricity Supplied by each ~~authorised supplier~~Authorised Supplier during each period in relation to the ~~relevant~~

~~year~~Relevant Year t specified in the following table and such invoices ~~shall~~must be issued in respect of each such period in relation to the ~~relevant year~~Relevant Year t by the dates specified in the following table specifying the amount due and the date required for payment of such amount by the ~~authorised supplier~~Authorised Supplier which shall not be more than 28 days from the date of the invoice.

<del>Period in relevant year</del> <u>Relevant Year</u>	<del>Invoice dates in relation to relevant year</del> <u>Relevant Year</u>
April to June	15 August
July to September	15 November
October to December	15 February
January to March	15 May

~~11.12.~~ For each ~~relevant year~~Relevant Year, for the purpose of information, each invoice issued to an ~~authorised supplier~~Authorised Supplier pursuant to paragraph ~~311~~ must specify the amount determined by applying the Shetland ~~p/kWh tariff~~AAHDCS Tariff to the ~~units~~Units of electricity suppliedElectricity Supplied by that ~~authorised supplier~~Authorised Supplier during each period in relation to the ~~relevant year~~Relevant Year t specified in the table in paragraph ~~311~~.

~~12.13.~~ The invoices issued pursuant to paragraph ~~3 above~~11 may also include a separate amount payable by an ~~authorised supplier~~Authorised Supplier representing an interest charge of 8 per cent above the ~~base interest rate~~Base Interest Rate on any payment not made to the licensee by the ~~authorised supplier~~Authorised Supplier on the date specified calculated for each day after the date on which any payment relating to a previous invoice or to previous invoices should have been made up to the date on which such payment was actually made.

~~13.14.~~ For each ~~relevant year~~Relevant Year, the licensee ~~shall~~must prepare a statement setting out in respect of such ~~relevant year~~Relevant Year:

- (a) the methodology used to calculate the AAHDCS Tariff (in p/kWh tariff);
- (b) the AAHDCS Tariff (in p/kWh tariff) that will apply in the ~~relevant year~~Relevant Year;
- (c) the terms for payment of invoices issued under paragraph ~~3 above~~ including 11 including the dates by which such invoices ~~should~~must be paid;
- (d) a statement that the level of interest to be applied to any ~~late payments~~Late Payments by an ~~authorised supplier~~Authorised Supplier ~~shall~~must be 8% above the ~~base interest rate~~Base Interest Rate as calculated and applied in accordance with paragraph ~~4 above~~12;
- (e) contact details which can be used if an ~~authorised supplier~~Authorised Supplier has any queries concerning the operation of the ~~assistance for areas with high distribution costs scheme~~AAHDCS;

- (f) a statement of the ~~administration allowance~~Administration Allowance; and
- (g) a statement of the ~~assistance amount~~Assistance Amount payable by the licensee in relation to the ~~relevant year~~Relevant Year, together with details of the payments payable by the licensee on the payment dates in relation to ~~relevant year~~the Relevant Year specified in ~~standard Part C of this condition C22 (Assistance for areas with high distribution costs scheme: payments to a relevant distributor).~~

~~14.15.~~ For each ~~relevant year~~Relevant Year the statement made pursuant to paragraph 5 ~~shall~~must also set out:

- (a) the methodology used to calculate the Shetland ~~p/kWh tariff~~AAHDCS Tariff;
- (b) the Shetland ~~p/kWh tariff~~AAHDCS Tariff that will apply in the ~~relevant year~~Relevant Year; and
- (c) a statement of the Shetland ~~assistance amount~~Assistance Amount payable by the licensee in relation to the ~~relevant year~~Relevant Year, together with details of the payments payable by the licensee on the payment dates in relation to the ~~relevant year~~Relevant Year specified in ~~standard~~Part C of this condition C22.

~~15.16.~~ For each ~~relevant year~~Relevant Year, as soon as reasonably practicable after the preparation of the statement made pursuant to paragraph 5 ~~above~~15 and not less than ~~one month~~1 month prior to issuing the first invoice in the ~~relevant year~~Relevant Year to which such statement relates, the licensee shall provide a copy of the statement to the Authority, ~~authorised suppliers~~Authorised Suppliers and to a ~~relevant distributor~~Relevant Distributor. Where a person becomes an ~~authorised supplier~~Authorised Supplier on a date after the statement has been provided under this paragraph, the licensee ~~shall~~must provide a copy to such ~~authorised supplier~~Authorised Supplier as soon as reasonably practicable after such date.

~~16.17.~~ The licensee ~~shall~~must send a copy of any statement prepared pursuant to paragraph 5 ~~above~~14 to any person who requests a copy.

~~17.18.~~ The licensee may make a charge for any copy of a statement sent pursuant to paragraph 7 ~~above~~17 of an amount reflecting the licensee's reasonable costs of providing such copy which costs ~~shall~~must not exceed the maximum amount specified in directions issued by the Authority for the purposes of this condition.

5. — In this condition:

“ <del>administration allowance</del> ”	means the amount of the licensee's revenue allowance for administering the assistance for areas with high distribution costs scheme with the value calculated in accordance with paragraph 3 of standard condition C20
---	--

	<del>(Assistance for areas with high distribution costs scheme: restriction on revenue).</del>
<del>"assistance amount"</del>	means the amount payable by the licensee to a relevant distributor in any relevant year pursuant to paragraph 1 of Condition C22 (Assistance for areas with high distribution costs scheme: payments to a relevant distributor).
<del>"assistance for areas with high distribution costs scheme"</del>	means the scheme established pursuant to the Energy Act 2004 (Assistance for Areas with High Distribution Costs) Order 2005.
<del>"authorised supplier"</del>	has the meaning given to it in section 184 of the Energy Act 2004.
<del>"business day"</del>	means any week day other than a Saturday on which banks are open for domestic business in the City of London.
<del>"p/kWh"</del>	means pence per kilowatt hour.
<del>"Shetland p/kWh tariff"</del>	means the tariff calculated in accordance with paragraph 2A.
<del>"total scheme amount"</del>	means the maximum revenue of the licensee in relation to the assistance for areas with high distribution costs scheme and calculated in accordance with paragraph 1 of standard condition C20 (Assistance for areas with high distribution costs: restriction on revenue).
<del>"units of electricity supplied"</del>	means the amount of electricity, expressed in kWh, supplied to premises (cognate expressions being construed accordingly); and, for the avoidance of doubt, in calculating that amount any export of electricity from those premises is to be disregarded.

### **Part C: Payments to a Relevant Distributor**

~~18.19.~~ Pursuant to the Energy Act 2004 (Assistance for Areas with High Distribution Costs) Order 2005 the licensee ~~shall~~must in respect to each ~~relevant year~~Relevant Year pay to a ~~relevant distributor~~Relevant Distributor the ~~assistance amount~~Assistance Amount in the proportions specified in the table below and on the payment dates specified therein.

Payment dates	Proportion of assistance <del>amount</del> <u>Assistance Amount</u> payable on payment date
15 September	23%
15 December	22%
15 March	27%
15 June	28%

For the avoidance of doubt, the payments required by Part C of this condition ~~shall~~must be made to a ~~relevant distributor~~Relevant Distributor by the licensee whether or not sufficient monies have been received by the licensee from ~~authorised suppliers~~Authorised Suppliers pursuant to ~~standard condition C21 (Assistance for areas with high distribution costs scheme: payment from authorised suppliers).~~Part B of this condition.

~~19.20.~~ In respect of each ~~relevant year~~Relevant Year, the licensee ~~shall~~must pay to a ~~relevant distributor~~Relevant Distributor the ~~Shetland assistance amount~~Assistance Amount in the proportions specified and on the payment dates specified in the table in paragraph ~~1.19.~~

In this condition:

- ~~“assistance amount”~~ means the amount payable by the licensee to a relevant distributor in relation to any relevant year made pursuant to this condition as calculated in accordance with paragraph 2 of ~~standard condition C20 (Assistance for areas with high distribution costs scheme: restriction on revenue).~~
- ~~“relevant distributor”~~ has the same meaning as in section 184 of the Energy Act 2004.
- ~~“relevant year”~~ means a year beginning on 1 April of each calendar year and ending on 31 March of the following calendar year.
- ~~“Shetland assistance amount”~~ means the amount payable by the licensee to a relevant distributor in relation to any relevant year pursuant to this condition, as calculated in

accordance with paragraph 2A of standard  
condition C20.

DRAFT

## **Part D: Annual statement**

~~20.21.~~ As soon as practicable after issuing the last invoice in any ~~relevant year~~Relevant Year pursuant to ~~standard~~Part B of this condition C21 (Assistance for areas with high distribution costs scheme: payments from authorised suppliers) the licensee ~~shall~~must provide the Authority and a ~~relevant distributor~~Relevant Distributor with a statement of the ~~total scheme amount~~Total Scheme Amount and the mechanism for and the values of the components used in the calculation of the ~~same~~Total Scheme Amount with respect to the ~~relevant year~~Relevant Year.

In this condition:

"authorised supplier"	has the same meaning as in section 184 of the Energy Act 2004.
"relevant distributor"	has the same meaning as in section 184 of the Energy Act 2004.
"relevant year"	means a year beginning on 1 April of each calendar year and ending on 31 March of the following calendar year.
"total scheme amount"	means the maximum allowable revenue of the licensee in relation to the assistance for areas with high distribution costs scheme with the value specified in or as calculated in accordance with paragraph 1 of standard condition C20 (Assistance for areas with high distribution costs scheme: restriction on revenue).

## **Price control**

[Price control provisions will form part of a later consultation]

DRAFT

## **Financial Provisions**

[Financial provisions will form part of a later consultation]

DRAFT